



DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

Cl. No. A7 Date of release of loan  
Ac. No. 38688 G17

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of 20np. will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.



ISLAMIC RESEARCH ASSOCIATION

SERIES, No 6

**THE BOOK OF TRUTHFULNESS**

**(KITĀB AL-ṢIDQ)**

## ISLAMIC RESEARCH ASSOCIATION SERIES

1. **Diwan of Khaki Khorasani.** Persian text, edited with an introduction by W. Ivanow. 1933. Price, cloth Rs. 1-10 (Foreign, 3s. 6d.)
2. **Two Early Ismaili Treatises (Haft Babi Baba Sayyid-na and Matlubu'l-mu'minin)** by Nasiru'ddin Tusi. Persian Text, edited with an introduction by W. Ivanow. 1933. Price, cloth .. .. As. 14 (2s. 6d.)
3. **True Meaning of Religion (Risala dar Haqiqati Din),** by Shihabu'd-din Shah. Persian text, with a complete English translation by W. Ivanow. 1933. Price, cloth Ro. 1-4 (3s.)
4. **Kalami Pir, or Haft Babi Sayyid Nasir.** Persian text, edited and translated into English by W. Ivanow. 1935. Price, cloth.. .. .. Rs. 6-8 (10s.)
5. **Arabon ki Jahaz-rani (Arab Navigation),** by Syed Sulaiman Nadwi. Urdu. 1935. Price, cloth Re. 1 (2s. 6d.)
6. **The Book of Truthfulness (Kitāb al-Ṣidq)** by Abū Sa'īd al-Khattāb. Arabic text, edited and translated by A. J. Arberry. 1937. Price, cloth Rs. 4 (6s.)  
**A Creed of the Shi'ites**, being a translation of the *Risalatu'l-i'tiqadati'l-Imamīyya* of Ibn Babuya, by Asaf A. A. Fyzee (*in preparation*).

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

ISLAMIC RESEARCH ASSOCIATION

No. 6

---

THE BOOK OF  
TRUTHFULNESS  
(KITĀB AL-SIDQ)

BY  
ABŪ SA'ĪD AL-KHARRĀZ

Edited and translated from the Istanbul Unicum by  
ARTHUR JOHN ARBERRY, LITT.D.  
Assistant Librarian in the India Office  
Formerly Fellow of Pembroke College, Cambridge



*Published for the Islamic Research Association by*

HUMPHREY MILFORD  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON NEW YORK BOMBAY  
CALCUTTA MADRAS

1937

PRINTED IN INDIA BY P. KNIGHT  
BAPTIST MISSION PRESS  
41A, LOWER CIRCULAR ROAD, CALCUTTA

## PREFACE

Abū Sa‘id Ahmad ibn ‘Isā al-Kharrāz was one of the best-known of the Baghdađ school of Sūfis, which flourished in the 3/9 century. As is the case unfortunately with most of his contemporaries in mysticism, little is known of his actual life, apart from the anecdotes illustrative of piety or supernatural gifts which the later compilers relate. Even the date of his death is a matter of the most extraordinary uncertainty. Among the years mentioned by various authorities are 247, 277, 279, 286 and 306.<sup>1</sup> Of these dates the year 247 is expressly ruled out as absurd<sup>2</sup>; the authority for 286 is Abū Sa‘id al-Mālinī, who bases his statement on the information given by Abū ‘l-Qāsim al-Nihāwandi, who was a pupil of Kharrāz for fourteen years, and therefore merits credence.<sup>3</sup> Kharrāz was an associate of Dhū ‘l-Nūn al-Miṣrī, Bishr ibn al-Hārith, Sari al-Saqatī, and al-Nibājī, well-known Sūfis who figure in many of the anecdotes of which Kharrāz is the hero.

A masterly analysis of the doctrine and importance of Kharrāz has been written by L. Massignon,<sup>4</sup> and it is not proposed to add anything to this account here. The text now published and translated is the sole surviving work of Kharrāz,<sup>5</sup> though considerable fragments of his sayings and writings are preserved in the various Sūfi compendia, notably the *Kitāb al-Luma‘* of Sarraj. The present work is cast in the form of a dialogue, and purports to consist of answers given to Kharrāz by an unnamed instructor. That this is a mere literary fiction is

<sup>1</sup> *Ta’rikh Baghdađ*, IV, p. 278; *al-Risūlah al-Qushayriyah* (Būlāq, 1284), p. 29; Ibn ‘Asākir, *al-Ta’rikh al-kabīr*, I, p. 432; *al-Tabaqāt al-kubrā*, I, p. 107.

<sup>2</sup> *Ta’rikh Baghdađ*, loc. cit.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* Cf. Massignon, *Essai*, p. 270, n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.*, pp. 270–3; *Encyclopædia of Islām*, II, col. 969 b.

<sup>5</sup> Preserved in MS. Şehit Ali 1374.

clear, especially from the passages where it is stated that "this is all that can be mentioned in a book": no oral teacher would use such an expression.

The importance of this tractise lies in the fact that, apart from the writings of Muḥāsibī, it is the earliest systematic presentation of the theory of Ṣūfī experience, written by a practising Ṣūfī. Beginning with the idea of *ṣidq* or truthfulness, the author develops his theme to include the "stations" of fear, hope, trust, love, shame, longing, intimacy, all of which the mystic must pass on his path to God. In a style which foreshadows the practice of later writers Kharrāz begins with Qur'ānic sanctions, follows these by references to the Sunna and the lives of the saints, and amplifies his discourse with sayings of pious men, frequently anonymous. The constant insistence on the experience of the prophets and men of piety, particularly Muhammad himself, and the "agony" suffered by him, as an example to the Ṣūfī in his spiritual life, is most remarkable. Very striking also is the obviously authentic description of the effect of love of God in the mystic's heart.<sup>2</sup> Finally the important question is proposed, does the mystic reach a stage in which he ceases consciously to strive after truthfulness? This question Kharrāz answers (in the mouth of his interlocutor) in a fashion which explains why he was held to have been the first to formulate the doctrine of *fana'* and *braqā'*.<sup>3</sup> Throughout the discourse the author constantly refers, typically as a mystic, to higher degrees of the various stations which cannot be described in written language.

The genuineness of this tract has not been doubted by Massignon, who alone has studied it; and there is in fact some internal evidence which appears to set its authenticity beyond suspicion.<sup>4</sup> It is not mentioned by name in any Ṣūfī or bibliographical authority,<sup>5</sup> but this is not necessarily surprising: only

<sup>1</sup> Cf. pp. 44, 49.

<sup>2</sup> P. 45.

<sup>3</sup> Massignon, *op. cit.*, pp. 271, 272, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> See pp. 50, n. 3; 62, n. 1.

<sup>5</sup> A *Kitāb al-Sirr* is referred to, cf. Massignon *loc. cit.*

one copy of the work has survived, and that by the hand of the well-known pupil of Ibn 'Arabi, Ismā'il ibn Sawdakin (d. 646/1248), so that it is permissible to conjecture that the book was a guarded secret of the Sūfis, who communicated it to one another privately, without divulging its contents to the general public.

The text as given by the copyist is good, though not free from errors, of which the most frequent is the commonly-met omission of the particle *is* in interrogative forms. Ismā'il ibn Sawdakin does not attempt to correct these errors, though he was doubtless conscious of them, so that they must be referred to the archetype on which he drew, and possibly to the author himself. In no place, however, is the text obscure, or its meaning doubtful.<sup>1</sup> Kharrāz writes in a clear and unambiguous style, which contrasts very favourably with the preciousity of Junayd and the letter-writers. This makes it all the more likely that the book was intended for Sūfis only, for the artificial style adopted by the Sūfis in their letters is indubitably due to a desire to avoid suspicion of being unorthodox, in the event of their letters being opened.<sup>2</sup>

I am deeply indebted to Professor A. J. Wensinck for the great trouble he took in supplying me with references to the canonical collections of Traditions, for such traditions quoted in the *Kitāb al-Sidq* as occur in them. I am grateful to the Committee of the Islamic Research Association for accepting to publish this text and translation in their admirable series.

<sup>1</sup> It should however be noted that the diacritical points are frequently omitted in the manuscript, so that in some passages the correct reading must remain a matter for conjecture.

<sup>2</sup> That this did happen is shown by the statement in Junayd's letter quoted in *Kitāb al-Luma'*, p. 240; cf. MS. Sehit Ali of his *Rasā'il*, fol. 4a.



IN THE NAME OF GOD, THE MERCIFUL,  
THE COMPASSIONATE.

Praise belongs to God, and peace be upon His servants, whom He hath chosen. Thus said the Shaykh, the Imām, the Gnostic, Abū Sa'īd Ahmad ibn 'Isā al-Baghdādi al-Kharrāz (God sanctify his spirit and illumine his grave !) :

I said to a certain learned man<sup>1</sup> : " Inform me concerning Truthfulness, its nature and meaning, as well as how it may be practised, that I may be acquainted with it ".

He replied : " Truthfulness is a word embracing and entering into all meanings. Desirest thou that I shall answer thee briefly and summarily thy question, or that I should expound to thee both the theory and the practice, together with the stems from which the branches spring ? "

I said : " I desire both these things together, that it may be for me at once a theoretical knowledge, a practical science, and a help in life ".<sup>2</sup>

He replied : " If God wills, thou shalt be guided aright. Know first that a disciple, if he have a strong faith, and desires to walk in the way of salvation, must be acquainted with three principles, that he may practise them : for thereby his faith will be strengthened, its inward realities standing firm, and its branches being established,<sup>3</sup> while his acts will be pure and sincere, if God wills.

" The first of these principles is Sincerity, in accordance with God's words, ' So do thou worship God in sincerity of

---

<sup>1</sup> It seems probable that this form of dialogue, with the attribution to a spiritual instructor of the doctrine, is a mere literary fiction : the same form is frequently met with in the works of Muḥāsibī.

<sup>2</sup> 'Ilm is the theory, *sīgh* its practical application.

<sup>3</sup> Sc. all forms of religious knowledge, of which faith is the fountain-head.

religion, for verily, God's is the *sincere* religion'.<sup>1</sup> God also says, 'Then call ye on God, being *sincere* to Him in your religion'.<sup>2</sup> God said to Muhammad (God bless him and give him peace): 'Say, Verily I am bidden to serve God, being *sincere* to Him in religion'.<sup>3</sup> Again God says, 'Say, God do I worship, being *sincere* in my religion to Him'.<sup>4</sup> God also says, 'And mention in the Book Moses; verily he was *sincere*, and he was a messenger, a prophet'.<sup>5</sup> Such sayings as these are many in the Qur'ān, but this will suffice.

The second is Truthfulness, in accordance with God's words, 'O ye who believe, fear God, and be with those that are *truthful*'.<sup>6</sup> God also says, 'If they were *true* to God, it would be better for them'.<sup>7</sup> Again, God says, 'Men who have been *true* to their covenant with God';<sup>8</sup> and again, 'And mention in the Book Ishmael; verily he was *true* to his promise';<sup>9</sup> and again, 'That He might ask the *truthful* of their *truthfulness*';<sup>10</sup> and again, '*Truthful* men and *truthful* women'.<sup>11</sup> In the Qur'ān is much of this.

The third is Patience, in accordance with God's words, 'O ye who believe, be *patient*, and vie in *patience*'.<sup>12</sup> God also says, 'And if ye are *patient*, it is better for the *patient*; (6 a) be thou therefore *patient*: but thy *patience* is only in God'.<sup>13</sup> Again, God says, 'And be thou *patient* in the judgment of thy Lord, for verily thou art in our sight'.<sup>14</sup> And again, 'And be *patient* with what they say, and flee from them decorously'.<sup>15</sup> And again, 'And hold thyself *patient*, with those who call unto their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face'.<sup>16</sup> And again, 'And be ye *patient*, for God is with the *patient*'.<sup>17</sup> And again, 'And give good tidings to those that are *patient*'.<sup>18</sup> (for God in

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxxix, 2-3.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xl, 14.

<sup>3</sup> Q. xxxix, 14.

<sup>4</sup> Q. xxxix, 16.

<sup>5</sup> Q. xix, 52.

<sup>6</sup> Q. ix, 120.

<sup>7</sup> Q. xlvi, 23.

<sup>8</sup> Q. xxxiii, 23.

<sup>9</sup> Q. xix, 55.

<sup>10</sup> Q. xxxiii, 8.

<sup>11</sup> Q. xxxiii, 35.

<sup>12</sup> Q. iii, 200.

<sup>13</sup> Q. xvi, 127.

<sup>14</sup> Q. hi, 48.

<sup>15</sup> Q. lxxiii, 10.

<sup>16</sup> Q. xviii, 27.

<sup>17</sup> Q. viii, 48.

<sup>18</sup> Q. ii, 150.

such good tidings shows His special grace to them). This is frequent and affirmed in the Qur'an.

These three words bear various meanings, and enter into all actions : indeed, no act is complete without them, and if any act is lacking in them, that act is imperfect and incomplete. Nor is any of these three principles complete without the other two, and so long as one of them is lacking, the others are void. Sincerity is not complete, save there be Truthfulness therein and Patience thereover ; Patience is not complete, save there be Truthfulness therein and Sincerity therein ; Truthfulness is not complete, save there be Patience thereover and Sincerity therein.

The first of all acts is Sincerity. It is also thy bounden duty to believe in God, and to know, affirm, and bear witness that there is no god save God only, Who has no partner, and that He is 'the first and the last, the outward and the inward',<sup>1</sup> the creator, maker, former, provider, dispenser of life and death, unto Whom 'do things return' :<sup>2</sup> that Muhammad is His servant and messenger, bearing truth from the Truth ; that the prophets are true, being truly endowed with apostlehood, and excellent in counsel ; and that paradise is true, and the resurrection, and the return to God, Who 'forgives whom He pleases, and punishes whom He pleases'.<sup>3</sup> This must be thy inward belief and spoken profession, without doubt or hesitation, thy heart being at rest and acquiescing in what thou hast averred and affirmed : so that there shall not occur to thee, in respect of all that has come from God upon the tongue of His Prophet, any doubt concerning all that he has mentioned on his Lord's behalf. Thou shalt not oppose the practice of the Prophet and his Companions, and the Imāms of right guidance, who were a model to the righteous who came after them, and the Followers, and the learned doctors of every age. Thou shalt follow in all this the community of true believers, being sincere therein to God alone, and seeking naught but God, that thy resignation and thy faith and thy belief may be perfect.

<sup>1</sup> Q. lvii, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Q. ii, 206.

<sup>3</sup> Q. iii, 124; v, 21.

## 1. TRUTHFULNESS IN SINCERITY.

Truthfulness in Sincerity is the second [principle], (6b) and it is this that God enjoins when He says, 'Then let him who hopes to meet his Lord act righteously, giving his Lord no partner in his service of Him'.<sup>1</sup> Now the exposition of this text is, that a man should desire God in all his acts and deeds, and his motions altogether, both outward and inward, not desiring thereby aught other than God, with his mind and knowledge standing guard over his spirit and heart, being watchful of his purpose, and seeking God in his whole affair; and that he should not love the praise or applause of others, nor rejoice in his acts performed before his fellows. Rather, if aught of this occurs to him, he will be on his guard against it with swift revulsion, and will not acquiesce in it: and when any man applauds him, he will praise God, because He protected him, when He assisted him to do what good thing his fellows saw him engaged upon. Yea, and he is at that time afraid because of the corruption of his acts, and his inward impurity that is hidden from men, but not hidden from God: and thereto he trembles, fearing lest his secret thoughts be proved fouler than his outward acts. For so it is related in the Tradition: 'When the secret thought is fouler than the outward act, that is an outrage; and when the secret thought and the outward act are equal, that is just balance; but when the secret thought is superior to the outward act, that is pre-eminence'.<sup>2</sup>

It is the duty of a man, therefore, that he should keep his actions secret, so far as in him lies, that none may overlook them, save only God: so will he the sooner attain God's good pleasure, gain an ampler reward, draw nearer to salvation, be more secure against the wiles of the enemy,<sup>3</sup> and be further removed from faults. It is related that Sufyān al-Thawrī<sup>4</sup> said: 'I care not what of my actions is manifest'. It is also

<sup>1</sup> Q. xviii, 110.<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.<sup>3</sup> Sc. Satan, as always in Sūfī writings.<sup>4</sup> The famous traditionist, theologian and ascetic, died 161 h.

related in the Traditions that the secret act surpasses the public act seventy times<sup>1</sup>; and that a man may perform an act in secret, and Satan will leave him for twenty years, and after that invite him to display it, so that that act will be transferred from the secret to the public register, and he will be deprived of much of the reward and merit of the deed; after which Satan will continue to remind him of his deeds one by one, to the end that he may make mention of them to his fellows, and take pleasure in their witnessing them, and satisfaction in their applause, so that he becomes a hypocrite.<sup>2</sup> All these things are the very opposite of sincerity.

Now this which we have mentioned is merely a general summary of sincerity, which every creature must know and practise, and of which none should be ignorant. Over and beyond this remains (7a) a superlative degree of sincerity, which a man will attain, when he is once firmly established in these principles."

I said : " And then what ? "

He replied : " So much as can be mentioned thereof is this : that a man should not hope save for God, nor fear save God, nor adorn himself save unto God ; and that he should not be affected by any man's faultfinding for God's sake, nor care who is angry with him, so long as he faithfully follows the course wherein God's love is, and His good pleasure. As for what remains to be told, to wit the supreme perfection of sincerity, this is still greater : so much, however, will suffice for the instruction of disciples now treading the path.

## 2. TRUTHFULNESS IN PATIENCE.

Next is Truthfulness in Patience. Now patience is a word with several meanings, both outward and inward. As for its outward significations, these are three : the first is patience in performing God's ordinances in every state of life, in hardship

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

or in ease, in security or in affliction, willingly or perforce ; the second is patience in abstaining from all that God has forbidden, and in restraining the wayward inclinations and desires of the soul for such things as God does not approve, willingly or perforce. These two kinds of patience, which operate in their respective fields, are a duty imposed on all men for their performance. The third is patience in performing works of supererogation and pious acts, whereby a man is brought near to God, if he constrains himself to achieve perfection therein, because of the reward which he hopes to obtain from God. So it is related of the Prophet that he said, among other sayings of divine authority : ' In no way does my servant so draw near to Me as by performing those duties which I have imposed on him ; and my servant continues to draw near to Me through acts of supererogation, until I love him '.<sup>1</sup> There is also a fourth kind of patience, which consists in accepting the truth from any man who imparts it to thee, and admonishes thee unto it, accepting it because truth is a messenger from God to His servants, which they may not reject : for whoever declines to accept the truth, and rejects it, in reality rejects God's commandment. This then is the outward aspect of patience, which is binding on all creatures : of this they may not be ignorant, for it is indispensable to them. Over and beyond this remains the exposition of the realities and perfection of patience, which is the concern of those that are patient, after they have become firmly established in the patience which we have mentioned."

I said : " What is patience in itself, and what is its manifestation in the heart ? "

He replied : " Patience consists in enduring what the soul abominates, and it is manifested when something occurs (7b) which the soul abominates : for then the soul drinks it to the dregs, banishing impatience, and refraining from publishing or complaining, concealing what has come upon it. It is related

---

<sup>1</sup> The famous *hadīth qudsī*, attributed by Massignon (*Essai*, p. 106) to Abū Dharr.

in the Traditions : 'Whoso makes public, complains'.<sup>1</sup> Hast thou not heard the words of God ? 'Those who repress their rage, and those who pardon men'.<sup>2</sup> Seest thou not that such a man represses the thing which he abominates, and which his soul finds wearisome to endure, so that he becomes patient ? But if he displays impatience, and requites him who has done evil against him, and does not pardon him, he goes forth from the bounds of patience. This, then, is upon this analogy.'

✓ I said : "Wherein does the patient man find strength to be patient, and how is his patience perfected ? "

He replied : "It is related in the Traditions that patience in enduring hateful things is of the beauty of sure faith<sup>3</sup>; it is also related that patience is the half of belief, while sure faith is the whole of belief.<sup>4</sup> Now the reason for this is, that when a man believes in God, and has faith in God's promises and threats, there arises in his heart a yearning for the reward which God has promised, and at the same time his heart is pervaded by a fear of the punishment which God has threatened. Then is his yearning true, and firm his resolve to seek salvation from what he fears, while his expectations are aroused, that he will obtain that for which he hopes. He renews therefore his quest and his flight; fear and hope take up lodging in his heart. Then he mounts the steed of patience, and drinks its bitterness to the dregs, when this comes upon him : he proceeds to the accomplishment of his resolves, and is fearful lest they be not fully achieved. So there falls to him the name of *patient*.

### 3. TRUTHFULNESS IN REPENTANCE.

Truthfulness is a word with many meanings. The first part of truthfulness is, truthfulness in turning to God in sincere repentance. God says : 'O ye who believe, turn unto God with sincere repentance'.<sup>5</sup> God also says : 'And turn ye all

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Q. iii, 128.

<sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>4</sup> Non-canonical, but found in Ghazālī.

<sup>5</sup> S. lxvi, 8.

repentant to God, O believers, that haply ye may prosper'.<sup>1</sup> Again, God says : 'God has turned towards the Prophet and those who fled with him, and the Helpers'.<sup>2</sup>

Now the first part of penitence is this : to regret any transgression against God's command and prohibition, and to resolve not to revert to anything which God abominates ; ever to be asking God's forgiveness, and to recompense every wrong done to the property and effects of others, making confession to God and them ; to continue in fear and sorrow, trembling (8a) lest thou prove not thy sincerity ; to be fearful lest thy repentance be not accepted, and not to be confident that God has not seen thee engaged in aught He abominates, and therefore hates thee. So al-Hasan al-Basri<sup>3</sup> said : 'What shall make me confident that He has not seen me engaged in aught He abominates, and said, Do whatsoever thou wilt, I will not forgive ?' It is also related that he said : 'I am fearful lest He cast me into the Fire, and care not'. I have heard that a certain theologian met a man, and said to him : 'Hast thou repented ?' The other replied : 'Yes'. He asked : 'Hast thou been accepted ?' The other said : 'I know not'. The first said : 'Depart, for I know'. Another said : 'The grief of the bereaved mother passes away, but the grief of the penitent does not pass away'.

It is further necessary, to truthfulness of repentance, that thou shouldst give up all friends and boon-companions who have assisted thee in setting at naught God's commandments, and that thou flee from them, and count them for enemies, unless they return to God. For God says : 'Friends on that day shall be foes one to the other, save those who fear God'.<sup>4</sup> Truthfulness of repentance also demands that all wickedness shall depart from thy heart, and that thou beware of secretly yearning after the remembrance of aught from which thou hast turned to God.

<sup>1</sup> S. xxiv, 31.

<sup>2</sup> S. ix, 118.

<sup>3</sup> The famous ascetic and *wā'iṣ*, died 110 h.

<sup>4</sup> S. xlvi, 67.

God says : ' And leave the outward part of sin, and the inward part thereof '.<sup>1</sup>

Know, moreover, that the more the believer is sound of heart, and increases his knowledge of God, so much the stricter his repentance ever becomes. Consider how the Prophet says : ' Verily my heart is constricted, and I ask pardon of God and turn to Him a hundred times in every day'.<sup>2</sup> When a man's heart is pure of sins and defilements, and is filled with an indwelling light, no more is it concealed from him what secret blemish enters the heart, or how it is ever hardened with the resolve to backslide, before ever any deed is done : and he repents accordingly.

#### 4. TRUTHFULNESS IN SELF-KNOWLEDGE.

Next is truthfulness in self-knowledge and self-control. God says : ' O ye who believe, be ye steadfast in justice, witnessing before God though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or kinsmen '.<sup>3</sup> In the story of Joseph God says [through the mouth of Joseph] : ' And I do not clear myself, for the soul is very urgent to evil, save as my Lord has mercy '.<sup>4</sup> Again, God says : ' But as for him who feared the station of his Lord, and forbade the soul its lust, verily Paradise is the resort '.<sup>5</sup> The Prophet of God said : ' Thy greatest enemy of all is thy soul which is within thee, then thy people, then thy son, then thy kinsmen '.<sup>6</sup> (8b) It is also related that he said : ' A soul—its braying and whining shall be its protection before God tomorrow '. Someone asked : ' What is that ? ' He replied : ' Your souls which are within you '.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> S. vi, 120.

<sup>2</sup> This well-known tradition occurs, in the commoner form (seventy for a hundred) in Muslim, *Dhikr wa-da'awāt* 41. The *Kitāb al-īghānah* of al-Baqīl is based on it (see Ritter in *Der Islam* XXI, p. 103).

<sup>3</sup> Q. iv, 134.

<sup>4</sup> Q. xii, 53.

<sup>5</sup> Q. lxxix, 40-41.

<sup>6</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>7</sup> Non-canonical : the text slightly restored.

The man who is truthful in his quest for God summoneth his soul to obey God, and to seek His pleasure : and if it responds to him, he praises God, and entreats it fair. So it is related of Abū Hurayrah<sup>1</sup> that he was seen smoothing out something which he had spread on the ground : being asked what it was, he replied, ‘ It is my soul ; if I do not entreat it fair, it will not support me ’. If, however, such a man finds that his soul does not respond to him, to do what is pleasing to God, or if he sees that it is tardy, he denies it the things in life which it loves most, and opposes it in its desires ; he makes war upon it for God’s sake, and complains of it to God, until he amends it. He does not continue to revile it, while entreating it fair, and making mention of its faults, reviling it and all its actions of which he does not approve, and yet continue with it in doing what it desires. So it is related that a certain theologian said : ‘ I know that part of my soul’s amendment is, that I should know that it is corrupt : it is enough sin in a man, that he should be aware of a fault in his soul, and yet not amend it, nor be turned from it to repentance ’. Another theologian said : ‘ If thou art truthful in thy self-condemnation, be not angry if another man condemns thee for aught ’.

If thy soul wrestles with thee concerning any lust, or if thy heart is occupied with seeking for anything, be it unlawful to thee or lawful, do thou suspect it, as one that desires its amendment, and do thou prevent it therefrom, as one that desires its subjection. In restraining it from all pleasures, constrain it to hold fast to the example of those who have gone before.<sup>2</sup> It is certain that the matter concerning which it wrestles with thee is one of two things : either it is unlawful, so that it would merit the wrath [of God], or it is lawful, so that it would be compelled to stand long at the questioning.<sup>3</sup> Those who have quitted unlawful things have done so out of awe and reverence for God ; while they withheld lawful things in a spirit of zeal and

<sup>1</sup> Traditionist : died 57 or 58 h.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. the “leaders” mentioned in the next paragraph.

<sup>3</sup> Viz. on the Day of Judgment.

emulation. Work therefore to wean thyself from both states : for if a man weans himself from this world, he shall be suckled by the world to come ; and if he takes the world to come for his mother, he will desire to be filial towards it and to visit it, for so the children of this world are satisfied to take it for their mother, being filial towards it and labouring after it.

Cast away from thy heart those that prefer this world, and dismiss them with friendly counsel (9a) and warning. Beware lest thou lag behind the leaders. Consider this carefully in the privacy of thy own soul, and thereunto urge thy friends and companions. For the leaders girded their loins and bound up their skirts, baring their heads and shanks : they revelled in their fitness, and competed one with the other in eager haste, respecting God's right, lest they rend any veil which He had forbidden them, and showing their love for Him by rejecting even that which He had permitted them to take. They forewent the unlawful thing in a spirit of service, but the lawful thing they eschewed to draw near to God. They were familiar with vigils and thirsting, being content with little competence, and expecting small recompense.

### 5. TRUTHFULNESS IN KNOWLEDGE OF THE DEVIL.

Next is truthfulness in the knowledge of thy enemy, the Devil. God says : ' Verily, Satan is to you a foe, so take him for a foe : he only calls his crew to be inmates of the blaze '.<sup>1</sup> Again, God says : ' O sons of Adam, let not Satan tempt you, as he drove your parents forth from Paradise '.<sup>2</sup> He also says : ' For Satan had made seemly to them their works, and turned them from the path '.<sup>3</sup>

'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd <sup>4</sup> said : ' The angel has one sort of enticement, and Satan another : the angel entices with the promise of something good, Satan with the promise of something

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxxv, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Q. vii, 26.

<sup>3</sup> Q. xxvii, 24.

<sup>4</sup> Famous traditionist : died 32 or 33 h. The two sayings which follow are of course traditions.

evil'. In another narration he says: 'Satan is brooding over the heart of man: when he recollects God, he shrinks away, but when he is forgetful, he whispers'.

Cut off his supplies, by being resolved to oppose thy lust, and to restrain thy soul from transgression and reaching out, for these twain are his allies against thee, and by them his guile is reinforced. But if thou followest them, then summon thy intellect and the knowledge which God has taught thee, and with these stand watchful over thy soul, guarding thy heart and all that enters into it. If there be aught of goodness and knowledge, follow after it: but if it be of falsehood and evil desire, then with all speed banish it. Tarry not overlong with any dangerous thought, lest the thought become a lust, and the lust an urge, and the urge an act.

Know that thy enemy, the Devil, is not unmindful of thee, whether in silence or speech, prayer or fasting, giving or withholding, journeying or home-dwelling, solitude or company, steadiness or dispatch, gazing or averting the gaze, slothfulness or energy, laughter or weeping, concealing or advertising, (9b) grief or joy, health or sickness, questioning or making answer, knowledge or ignorance, farness or nearness, movement or repose, penitence or obstinacy. He spares no pains to weaken thy resolve, to enfeeble thy purpose, and to put off thy repentance. He postpones thy pious intention again and again, but commands thee to expedite what it would not harm thee to put off, desiring thereby to cut thee off from good. Then, in the instant when thou art engaged in works of piety and obedience, he reminds thee of things thou needest, to sever thee from any good in which thou art engaged. Sometimes he makes it seem desirable to thee to migrate from one land to another, making thee suppose that the other land is better than that in which thou art, to occupy thy heart, and deprive thee of any settled place, causing thee to do what thou wilt afterwards regret doing.

Do thou then be most cautious of thy enemy, and fortify thyself against him by taking refuge with God, Who is the

surest stronghold and the strongest support : so make God thy cave and place of refuge. Beware of thy enemy when thou art angry or irascible : if the recollection of God comes upon thee, at the time when thy anger is aroused, and thou knowest that He is watching thee, at once, fearing Him, thou wilt extinguish the fire of indignation and the blaze of fury, being afraid lest He Who sees thee, as thou knowest, should rightly be angered at aught thou committest in thy anger. Satan takes advantage of thee when thy anger is aroused, or thy desire vehement. As for bewareing of him when thou art irascible, it is said that Satan says : ' We never despair of the irascible man, though by his invocation he bring the dead to life ; for an hour will come upon him when he is passionate, and we will do with him whatever we wish '. ' But whoso takes tight hold on God, he is guided unto a right way '.<sup>1</sup>

#### 6. TRUTHFULNESS IN GODLINESS.

Next is Truthfulness in Godliness, and the right use of piety. Truthfulness in godliness consists in departing from every doubtful thing, and quitting every matter which appears dubious to thee. So it is related that the Prophet said : ' No man is truly pious, until he leaves alone that in which no harm is, for fear of that in which there is harm '<sup>2</sup>. He also said : ' Manifest are lawful things, and manifest unlawful things, and between them are the doubtful matters '<sup>3</sup> (10a). Whosoever quits doubtful things, for fear of falling into what is unlawful, has wholly purified himself. Ibn Sirīn <sup>4</sup> said : ' Nothing is easier in my religion than godliness : I quitted everything that appeared dubious to me '. Al-Fudayl <sup>5</sup> said : ' Men say that godliness is difficult. [But I say,] leave that which causes thee

<sup>1</sup> Q. iii 96.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>3</sup> For this tradition see *Bukhārī*, *Imān* ch. 39; *Muslim*, *Mubāḥat* 107, 108, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Died 110 h.

<sup>5</sup> Ibn 'Iyād : d. 187 h.

to doubt, for the sake of that which causes thee no doubt<sup>1</sup>; take only what is lawful and good, and from what is lawful do thy utmost to seek only the thing that is pure, for God says: O ye apostles, eat of the good things, and do right<sup>2</sup>. The Prophet said to Sa'd: 'If thou desirest that God shall answer thy prayer, eat what is lawful'.<sup>3</sup> 'Ā'ishah said: 'O messenger of God, who is the believer?' He replied: 'The man who in the evening considers whence his bread has come'.<sup>4</sup>

#### 7. TRUTHFULNESS CONCERNING WHAT IS LAWFUL.

Next is Truthfulness concerning what is Lawful and Pure, its nature and enjoyment. Truthfulness concerning what is lawful is this: having ascertained a thing to be lawful, to take thereof only so much as is necessary, according to thy knowledge of thyself, and of what excites thy evil inclinations. Cast not on thy soul any burden above its strength, lest it be broken; follow it not to its extravagant desires; take as much as will sustain thee, avoiding meanness as well as extravagance, in what concerns food, dress and shelter. Beware of vain trifles, as thou fearest the reckoning and the long waiting. It is related that a certain man said to 'Ali ibn Abi Tālib: 'O father of Hasan, describe to us this present world'. He said: 'What is lawful thereof is a reckoning, and what is unlawful is a punishment (or, a recompense)'.<sup>5</sup> When a man is weak, and some good thing comes into his possession, he keeps it to himself, and to any whom he is sustaining: if he expends any of it on charity, he does so fearing the while that, once it has left his possession, he will not be able to endure [its loss] with patience, and so will fall into an even worse state. Yet, while he keeps it to himself, he despises himself for hoarding it, because his soul has no

<sup>1</sup> A tradition; cf. Bārizī, *Taysir al-wuṣūl* IV, p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xxiii, 53.                   <sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.                   <sup>4</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>5</sup> This probably represents a variant in the form the narrative follows.

trust in God, and will not rely on Him instead of that thing. So he continues, until his purpose becomes stronger."

^ I said : " How is it that the prophets had possessions and lands, such as David, Solomon, Abraham, Job, and the like ? How is it that Joseph was over the treasures of the earth,<sup>1</sup> (10b) and Muhammad, and the righteous men after him ? "

He replied : " This is an important question, involving a big issue. Know that the prophets, and the learned and pious men who came after them, were the trustees of God's secret in His earth, and of His commandment, prohibition, and knowledge : they were His depositaries, and for His sake counselled those whom He created and made. For they understood God's commandment and prohibition, and comprehended why He created them, what He desired of them, and to what He called them ; they were agreeable to His desire, and entered into every matter according to His will. So they stood in the station of intelligent servants, accepting [the word] of God, and preserving His testament. They hearkened unto Him with the ears of their understandings attentive, and their hearts pure, and fell not short of His calling ; for they heard God saying : ' Believe in God and His Apostle, and expend of that wherein He hath made you to be successors '<sup>2</sup>. God also says : ' Then made We you their successors in the earth after them, that We may see how ye will act '<sup>3</sup>. Again, God says : ' To God belongs what is in the heavens and what is in the earth '<sup>4</sup>. God further says : ' Surely His is the creation and the bidding '<sup>5</sup>. So these men were certain that they and their souls belonged to God, and likewise that all which He bestowed on them and gave them to possess was His ; save that they were in an abode of trial and affliction, and were created for trial and affliction in this abode.

✓ So it is related of 'Umar ibn al-Khattāb that when he heard the words, ' Has there come upon man a portion of time when he was not a thing remembered ? ',<sup>6</sup> he said : ' Would that it

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Q. xii, 55.

<sup>2</sup> Q. lvii, 7.

<sup>3</sup> Q. x, 15.

<sup>4</sup> Q. ii, 284.

<sup>5</sup> Q. vii, 52.

<sup>6</sup> Q. lxxvi, 1.

were finished !' ([by this] 'Umar meant before the recitation of 'verily, we created man from a mingled clot, to try him').<sup>1</sup> Then he muttered (in the commentary this word, *hamham*, is explained as meaning, he had a certain disability in recitation). 'Umar, then, by saying 'Would that it were finished !' meant, would that he had not been created when he heard God saying, 'when he was not a thing remembered'. This was because 'Umar knew what God's rights involved, and the power of His command and prohibition, man's inability to fulfil them, and God's just claim against him in respect of his shortcomings, as well as what God has threatened to do with man in punishment for his transgressions.

It is likewise related that al-Hasan<sup>2</sup> said : 'God only caused Adam to descend into this world as a punishment, and appointed it to be his prison, when He expelled him from His neighbourhood, and transferred him to the abode of toil and trial'. In the Traditions it is said : 'When God created Adam, before breathing into him His spirit, He, knowing what would come (11a) of his seed, desired to destroy him'.<sup>3</sup> (Abū Sa'īd says : A distinguished and noble man has said, 'Would that he had indeed destroyed him, so that he had not been created !').<sup>4</sup>

As for the man who works for God, and is truthful, when he possesses aught in this world, he firmly believes that that thing belongs to God, not to himself, except in so far as it may involve a duty, God having bestowed it upon him to try him, until he has discharged the duty. For a blessing is a trial, until man discharges his duty of gratitude therefor, using it as help towards obedience to God : in like manner misfortune and hardship are a trial and an affliction, until a man is patient thereunder, and so discharges his duty to God. On this matter a certain philosopher has said : 'All theory is an affliction, until it is practised'. God says : 'Who created death and life, to try you'.<sup>5</sup> ;

<sup>1</sup> Q. lxxvi, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Presumably al-Baqrī.

<sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>4</sup> An insertion into the narrative by the author.

<sup>5</sup> Q. lxvii, 2.

and again : ' And We will surely try you, until We know which of you strive strenuously, and which are patient, and test the reports concerning you '.<sup>1</sup>

The prophets, and the pious men who came after them, being made aware by God that He afflicted them in this world by means of plenty and the bestowing of possessions, put their trust in God, and not in their possessions : they wore God's treasurers in respect of what He gave them to possess, spending it in fulfilment of their duties to God, without shortcoming or transgression or faintness. They assigned no contrary interpretation to God's purpose, and took no pleasure in their possessions : their hearts were not concerned with what they possessed, nor did they exclude other men from its enjoyment.

So it is related of Solomon, son of David, and the possessions and special favours which God allowed him, when God says : ' This is Our gift, so bestow thou of it or withhold, not being called to account '.<sup>2</sup> The commentators explain : ' not being called to account in the world to come, for it was a mean gift, a sign of favour from God to him '. The learned have related that Solomon used to feed his guests on whitened flour, and his children on unsifted corn, while he himself ate barley-meal. They also relate that Abraham never ate save with a guest. Sometimes no guest would come to him for three days together, and he would fast ; and sometimes he would walk a parasang, less or more, to search out a guest. (11b) Likewise, whenever the prophet Job heard any man taking God's name in vain, he would return to his house, and make expiation for him. The learned also relate that, although Joseph was over the treasures of the earth, yet he never ate his fill. Being asked concerning this, he said : ' I fear to take my fill, lest I forget what it is to hunger '. It is further related of Solomon, that one day the wind was supporting him, and the birds drew near to him, while Jinns and men were with him. Now he had on him a new

<sup>1</sup> Q. xlvi, 33.

<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Q. xxxviii, 38.

shirt, and the garment clung to his body, and he felt pleasure thereat : and at once the wind was stilled, and set him down upon the earth. He said to the wind : ' What ails thee ? ' The wind replied : ' We were only commanded to obey thee so long as thou wast obedient to God '. So he considered within himself wherein [his disobedience] had occurred : and he remembered, and repented, and the wind forthwith supported him [again]. It is reported that the wind used every day to set him down several times for like cause.

These men, therefore, whilst yet in the midst of their possessions, were in reality without them. They took delight in the recollection and service of God, and did not content themselves with their possessions, nor losing them found aught amiss. In nothing took they joy, so that they needed no cure or effort to expel such things from them. God said to His Prophet : ' These are they whom God hath guided, so by their guidance be thou led '.<sup>1</sup>

Now it was to this same Prophet that Gabriel appeared, at the time when Gabriel was transformed<sup>2</sup>; and behold, an angel came down from heaven, who had never come down before. Gabriel said : ' I feared that it was he who had come down with a command for me '. He came to the Prophet with a greeting from God, and said to him : ' These are the keys of the treasures of the earth, that they may be thine, both gold and silver : in them thou mayst dwell until the Day of Resurrection, and they shall in no wise lessen the portion that is laid up for thee with God '. But this the Prophet did not choose, but said : ' Once I hunger, and once I am filled '<sup>3</sup>, counting this to be an affliction and a trial from God. He did not reckon this to be a matter left by God to his free-will, for if it had been so he would have accepted it. He knew that the love of God consists in

<sup>1</sup> Q. vi, 90.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. into the shape of a man. The incident is that described by the commentators on Q. lxxi, 9.

<sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.

quitting this world, and turning from its gaudy splendours, for in this God had schooled him, when He said : (12a) ‘ And do not strain thine eye after the good things wherewith we have provided a few of them—the gauds of the present life, to try them thereby’.<sup>1</sup> It is also related that one day he put on a mantle with a badge, and then cast it from him, saying : ‘ Its badges almost distracted me (or, its badges distracted me)<sup>2</sup> : take it, and bring me an Ambijāni cloak’.<sup>3</sup> It is likewise related that a gold seal-ring was made for him, wherewith to seal his letters to whatever person God commanded him to admonish ; he put it on, and then cast it from his hand, saying to his companions : ‘ One glance at it, and one glance at you’.<sup>4</sup> It is further related that on one occasion he changed the strap of his shoe, and put a new one in its place ; then he said : ‘ Give me back the first strap’.<sup>5</sup>

So every heart that is pure and undefiled yearns after the next world, and knows that God is watching over him : he therefore fears greatly lest he should secretly repose in the possession of this world, and take delight in aught that is of it. Such stories are common in the tales [of the saints]. The intelligent, quick-witted man needs but a hint to this.

When Muhammad urged his Companions to almsgiving, Abū Bakr brought all his possessions (and he was the most powerful of the people) ; and the Prophet said to him : ‘ What hast thou left for thy children ? ’ ‘ God and His Prophét’, he replied, ‘ and with God I have an increase’. Note, then, that Abū Bakr reposed in God, not in any material thing : possessions had no value in his sight, for he took more pleasure in what was laid up with God. Seeing where his duty lay, he left

<sup>1</sup> Q. xx, 131.

<sup>2</sup> Recording a variant in the tradition.

<sup>3</sup> For this tradition see Ibn al-Āthīr, *Nihāyah* I, p. 46, Yāqūt, *Mu'jam al-buldān* VIII, p. 168 f.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Bukhārī, *Li'bās* ch. 46, 55 ; Muslim, *Li'bās* 54, 55 ; Ibn Sa'd, I/II, p. 165 f.

<sup>5</sup> Non-canonical.

nothing at all, saying : ' I have left God and His Prophet ' Then came 'Umar with half his possessions. The Prophet said : ' What hast thou left for thy children ? ' ' Half of my possessions ', he replied, ' and with me God has an increase '. So he gave one half of his possessions, saying, ' and with me God has [an increase] '. Lastly came 'Uthmān, ready to equip the " army of difficulty "<sup>1</sup> entirely, with all it had need of, and to dig the well of Rūmah.<sup>2</sup>

Note, then, that these men reckoned the material possession as belonging entirely to God. As for our statement, that those men were " without " their possessions, whilst they were still in their hands, counting them as God's, (12b) this is proved by the saying attributed to the Prophet : ' We are the company of prophets ; we do not bequeath, and what we leave behir'd is for alms '<sup>3</sup>. Note that during their lifetime they grudged God nothing : likewise they bequeathed nothing, but left it all to God, even as it was God's whilst it was in their hands ; they neither added to it, nor bestowed it upon any man that came after them. Surely this is eloquent to the man who understands about God, and does what is just.

Such was the case with the Leaders of Guidance after [the death of] God's Prophet. When Abū Bakr succeeded to the leadership, and the world in its entirety came to him in abasement, he did not lift up his head on that account, or make any pretensions. He wore a single garment, which he used to pin together, so that he was known as the " man of the two pins ". 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, who also ruled the world in its entirety, lived on bread and olive-oil. His clothes were patched in a dozen places, some of the patches being o

<sup>1</sup> The expedition against Tabūk in 9 h. For 'Uthmān's generosity on this occasion, cf. the authorities cited by Wensinck, *Handbook*, p. 240 add Ibn Hishām, p. 895.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Ibn Hishām, p. 673. For Abū Bakr giving all, see Wensinck *op. cit.*, p. 7 ; for 'Umar giving half, *ibid.*, p. 235.

<sup>3</sup> Bukhārī, *Khūṣa* ch. 1, *I'biqām* ch. 5.

leather ; and yet there were oponed unto him the treasures of Chosroes and Caesar. As for 'Uthmān, he was like one of his slaves in dress and appearance. Of him it is related that he was seen coming out of one of his gardens with a faggot of firewood on his shoulders. When questioned on the matter, he said : 'I wanted to see whether my soul would refuse'. Note, then, that he was not heedless of his soul, and of [the necessity of] making covenant with it and training it. When 'Alī succeeded to the rule, he bought a waist-band for four dirhams, and a shirt for five dirhams ; finding the sleeve of the garment somewhat long, he went to a cobbler, and taking his knife cut off the sleeve level with the tips of his fingers : yet this same man divided the world right and left. When al-Zubayr died, he left behind him debts amounting to more than two hundred thousand [dinars], all contracted through liberality and extravagant generosity. Tālḥah ibn 'Ubaydillāh gave away all his possessions, even to his family jewels, to beggars.

All this proves that these men were truly as God described them, when He said : ' And expend of that whereof He has made you successors '<sup>1</sup>. Yet not one man of the people (13a) of our time is ashamed of this, for all that he possesses doubtful things : but God knows well what manner of things they are, and whence they came, what value they have in the man's heart, and how he prefers them and reposes in them instead of in God, as well as his innumerable sins in busying himself and occupying himself therewith. One of them has even asserted <sup>2</sup> that he has possessions in precisely the same manner as those who lived before him, and adduced them as an excuse for following the dictates of his own evil desire, despite the fact that his life is totally at variance with the practice of these people. Nay, but to confess one's shortcomings to God, as being a neglectful servant, and to ask God to advance him to the same high station as that these men attained, this is nearer to salvation. God is [our] help.

---

<sup>1</sup> Q. lvi, 7.

<sup>2</sup> This same argument is answered by al-Muḥāsibī, *Naqḍ'ih*, ch. 3.

## 8. TRUTHFULNESS IN ABSTINENCE.

Next is Truthfulness in Abstinence, its nature and practice. Now God has abused the present world, naming it with names such as none ever before bestowed on it. He says : ‘The life of this world is but a sport, and a play, and a gaud, something to boast about amongst yourselves’.<sup>1</sup> Shall not he be ashamed, who understands of God, that God may see him taking satisfaction in what is a play and a sport, in this abode of deception ? ”

I said : “ What is the true nature of this world ? ”

He replied : “ Men of insight and wisdom are agreed that “ this world ” means in reality the soul and its desires. This is proved by God’s words : ‘ Made seemly unto men is the love of lusts for women, children, hoarded talents of gold and silver, horses of mark, cattle, tilth—that is the enjoyment of the life of this world ’.<sup>2</sup> All these things which God mentions are of the soul’s desire and delight, and by them the soul is distracted from the recollection of the world to come ; and when a man quits what his soul desires, he quits this present world. For consider well, it is possible for a man to be poor and without possessions, and yet to covet this world, and to desire the fruits thereof, resolving that if only he could obtain what he desires of it, he would take it for his enjoyment and have pleasure therein. Such a man is reckoned by God among the lustful, according to the degree of his ambition, only his portion at the reckoning is less than theirs who have attained it and had enjoyment of it.

The first degree of abstinence is abstinence as to following the desires of the soul. When a man finds his soul amenable, then he no more cares in what state he may be, night or day : for therein he is conformable with God’s desire, (13b) for that he opposes his soul, and prevents it from attaining its desire of lusts, pleasures, recreations, the company of friends and boon-companions, men heedless of God—save only such as have been disappointed of the very thing which he himself desires : for

<sup>1</sup> Q. lvii, 19.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xi, 12.

truly it is a fault in a man to keep company with those who desire what he desires. Next, he takes only the bare necessities of food, drink, clothing, shelter, sleep, speech, talking, listening. He foregoes all longing for things of this world, and bewares of finding it agreeable , for the Prophet himself has said : 'This world is delicate and fresh'.<sup>1</sup> That man therefore pictures this world to himself as passing away, and foreshortens his hopes of it : he lives in expectation of death, and longs for the next world, yearning to make his lodging in that everlasting abode. To this end he labours, putting all ease from his heart in ceaseless reflection, and from his body in ceaseless service. This, then, is the first degree of abstinence.

Sufyān al-Thawrī,<sup>2</sup> Waqī' ibn al-Jarrāḥ,<sup>3</sup> Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal,<sup>4</sup> and others have said that abstinence in this world is the foreshortening of hopes, and this proves what the philosophers have said ; for when a man restricts his hopes, he takes no pleasure, and so heedlessness is far removed from him. A certain sect have said : 'The man who is abstinent in this world yearns after the world to come : he has set it up before his eyes, so that it is as if he sees the punishment and reward which are in it, and therefore he turns away from this world '. So it is related that the Prophet said to Ḥārithah<sup>5</sup> . ' How farest thou this day, O Ḥārithah ? ' He replied : ' Believing truly, O messenger of God '. ' And what ', asked the Prophet, ' is the truth of thy belief ? ' The other answered : ' I have turned my soul away from this world. Therefore I have thirsted by day, and watched by night, and it is as though I behold the Throne of my Lord coming forth, and the people of Paradise taking joy together, and the people of Hell making moan together '. Then the Prophet said : ' A believer whose heart God has illumined. Thou hast known, so hold fast '.

<sup>1</sup> Tirmidhī, *Fitan* ch. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Died 161 h.

<sup>3</sup> Died 197 h.

<sup>4</sup> Died 241 h.

<sup>5</sup> Died 2 h. This story is a favourite with the Sūfis, cf. Kalābādī, *al-Ta'arruf*, p. 73, 78, etc.

A certain theologian has said : 'Abstinence is when the value of things has departed from thy heart'. Now abstinence in the matters of this world is a very delicate and hidden subject : every man (14a) has his own form of abstinence, according to the degree in which he knows God. If a man banishes from his heart the desire for this world little by little, so that he may see whether his abstinence is leading him, or if he is feeble in dealing with himself, and will not oppose his soul's desires, he has never turned from this world, and does not yearn after the world to come. A certain theologian has said : 'The man who is truly abstinent in this world neither blames the world nor praises it, neither rejoices in it when it comes to him nor grieves for it when it turns from him'."

(Abū Sa'īd al-Kharrāz says, A certain distinguished man has said : 'No man is completely abstinent, until gold and stone are equal in his sight; and gold and stone are not equal, until he has a sign from God, so that the stone is changed into gold, and thereby the value of things departs from his heart'. I heard the same man also say : 'Stone and gold were not equal in the sight of any of the Companions after [the death of] the Messenger of God, with the exception of Abū Bakr'.)

I said : "To what end have the abstinent been abstinent ?"

He replied : "To divers ends. Some were abstinent in order to free their hearts of every occupation, making all their purposes one, namely, to obey God in recollection and service ; and in this God sufficed them. So it is related that the Prophet said : 'Whoso makes his purpose a single purpose, him God will suffice for all his purposes'.<sup>1</sup> Jesus said : 'Verily I say unto you, the love of this world is the head of every sin, and in possessions is a great sickness'. They said : 'O Spirit of God, what is its cure ?' He answered : 'That a man shall not be paid his due'. They said : 'And if he is paid his due ?' He replied : 'There will be pride and vanity in him'. They said :

---

<sup>1</sup> Ibn Mājā, ch. 2.

'And if there is no pride or vanity in him ?' He answered : 'His desire to amend will distract him from the recollection of God'.

Others were abstinent in order to lighten their backs, that they might swiftly pass over the way,<sup>1</sup> when the heavy-burdened are held back for questioning. So it is related that the Prophet said : 'My companions came to me, and I noticed that 'Abdurrahmān ibn 'Awf was not among them (or else he said, He was detained from me) <sup>2</sup> : so I said, What has delayed thee in coming to me ? He replied, I was engaged in counting over the quantity of the increase of my riches, until so much sweat streamed from me that if there had come (14b) to drink of it seventy camels, thirsty from eating *hamd*,<sup>3</sup> they would have gone away satisfied'.<sup>4</sup> It is also related on several authorities that the Prophet said : 'Those who are greater shall be less on the Day of Resurrection, save only those who have poured out their wealth thus and thus, to left and right, among God's servants'.<sup>5</sup> He also said . 'No man is there, be he rich or poor, who will not wish on the Day of Resurrection that God had made his sustenance in this world only his daily bread'.<sup>6</sup> Abū Dharr<sup>7</sup> relates that the Prophet said : 'It would not please me that I should have gold as much as [the mountain of] Uhud to spend in God's path, and that a third of the night should pass over me, while I still had more than one dinar of it, kept in case of a debt'.<sup>8</sup>

Others were abstinent out of a desire and longing for Paradise, and this consoled them for the loss of this world and its pleasures, until they yearned long after the reward unto

<sup>1</sup> Sc. of A'rāf, on the last day.

<sup>2</sup> Recording a variant.

<sup>3</sup> A bitter herb.

<sup>4</sup> For his wealth, see Ibn Sa'd III/I, pp. 92 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Bukhārī, *Istiqād* ch. 3, *Riqāq* ch. 14; Muslim, *Zakāh* tr. 32.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Ibn Mājā, *Zuhd* ch. 9.

<sup>7</sup> Died 32 or 33 h.

<sup>8</sup> Bukhārī, *Riqāq* ch. 14; Muslim, *Zakāh* tr. 31, 32; Ibn Mājā, *Zuhd* ch. 8.

which God had called them, and which He had described to them. In the Traditions it is related that God says : ' As for those who are abstinent in this world, unto them I grant Paradise ':<sup>1</sup> A certain theologian has said : ' No recitation is good without abstinence '.

The highest degree of abstinence in this world was attained by those who conformed with God's wishes. These were men who understood of God : they were intelligent and loving, and they listened to God's condemnation of this world, and how He has belittled its worth, and does not approve of it as an abode for His saints. They were ashamed that God should see them inclining towards anything which He has condemned and not approved. This they imposed upon themselves as a duty, for which they sought no recompense from God. They nobly conformed with God's wishes, and God ' wastes not the hire '<sup>2</sup> of him who does good. For those who conform with God in all their affairs are the most intelligent of His servants, and enjoy the highest price with God. So it is related that Abū 'l-Dardā'<sup>3</sup> said : ' How sweet is the sleep of the intelligent, and how sweet their breakfasting ! How they have despoiled the vigils and fastings of fools ! An atom's weight of the man of piety and sure faith weighs more with God than mountains' worth of the deeds of those who are deceived '. Surely this is eloquent to the man who understands (15a) of God. God is [our] help.

It is related that 'Umar ibn 'Abdil-'Aziz once saw a youth who was pale, and said to him : ' Whence comes this paleness, boy ? ' The youth replied : ' From sicknesses and distempers, O Commander of the Faithful '. ' Tell me truly ', said 'Umar. ' Sickesses and distempers ' said the youth. ' Umar said : ' Tell me how '. The youth replied : ' O Commander of the Faithful, I have turned away my soul from this world, and its stone and gold are become equal in my sight ; and it is as if I behold the people of Paradise in Paradise visiting each other, and the people

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Q. ix, 121, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Died 31 h.

of Hell in Hell making moan together'. 'Umar said: 'How comes this, boy?' The youth said: 'Fear God, and He will pour forth knowledge copiously upon thee. Verily, when we were foreshortened of the knowledge of what we practised, we gave up practising even that which we knew: but if we had practised in accordance with what knowledge we had, we should have inherited a knowledge which our bodies could not have supported'.<sup>1</sup>

It is related that Abū Bakr al-Siddiq once asked for a drink. He was brought a vessel: but when he had put it to his mouth and tasted it, he thrust it aside, and wept. On being asked about this, he said: 'I saw the Prophet of God one day, pushing away with his hands, as though something were falling, and yet I saw nothing. So I said to him, O messenger of God, I see thee pushing away with thy hands, and yet I see nothing. He said, Yes: this present world appeared before me, in all its gauds; and I said, Get thee from me! But it answered, Thou shalt not escape from me, nor shall any escape from me that comes after thee. (Abū Bakr continued) So I fear that it has overtaken me'. Now there was in the vessel from which he drank water and honey: and yet he wopt, being afraid of that.

It is related in a Tradition that the Companions of Muhammad neither ate to have pleasure, nor dressed to take delight. Another version says that when Muhammad's Companions grew in worldly power, after his death, and the whole world lay conquered at their feet, they wept because of it, and were afraid, saying: 'We fear, lest our good deeds have been rewarded in advance'.<sup>2</sup> Wherefore let a man fear God, and be just, and let him cleave to the path of those who have gone before, acknowledging his shortcomings, and asking God to support his stumblings.

<sup>1</sup> After the Tradition, 'If a man acts according to what he knows, God will teach him what he knows not'.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. in this world, instead of in Paradise.

## 9. TRUTHFULNESS IN TRUSTING.

Next is Truthfulness in Trusting to God. (15b) God says : 'Let the believers therefore trust'<sup>1</sup>; and again, 'And in God do ye trust, if ye be believers'<sup>2</sup>; and again, 'Verily God loves those who do trust'.<sup>3</sup> It is related that the Prophet said : 'There shall enter Paradise of my community seventy thousand without reckoning : these are they that neither make auguries, nor brand themselves, nor use spells, but trust in their Lord'.<sup>4</sup> 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb relates that the Prophet said : 'If ye trusted in God as ye should, He would sustain you even as He sustains the birds, which in the morning go forth hungry, and return in the evening filled'.<sup>5</sup> 'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd<sup>6</sup> said : 'Power and wealth go about seeking after trust : whon thoy have found it, they abide [in it] '.

Now Trust in itself, and its manifestation in tho heart, is this : to believe in God and to rely on Him, taking rest and assurance in Him as regards all that He has guaranteed ; to expel from the heart all anxiety over the affairs of this world, and the means of sustenance, and every matter of which God Himself has taken charge ; and to know that of every matter of which man stands in need, be it of this world or the next, God is the ruler and provider, for none but God can bring it to him, and none but God can withhold it from him. In trust, all desire and trepidation must depart from the heart, with all fear, if these be connected with other than God : for a man must have confidence in Him, and a full knowledge and firm conviction that God's hand is outstretched towards him, to provide him with all that he seeks ; for no good thing shall befall him, save by God's command, nor any evil thing overtake him, save with His leave. So it is related that al-Fudayl said : 'The man who

<sup>1</sup> Q. iii, 118, etc.<sup>2</sup> Q. v, 26.<sup>3</sup> Q. iii, 153.<sup>4</sup> Bukhārī, Tūbā ch. 17, 42; Riqāq ch. 21, 50. Muslim, Imān tr. 372, 374; Tirmidhī, Qiyāmah ch. 16.<sup>5</sup> Ahmed ibn Hanbal, I, pp. 30, 52.<sup>6</sup> Died 32 or 33 h.

trusts in God, and has confidence in Him, has no suspicion of Him, and does not fear that He will desert him'.

So, when a man trusts in God, and God gives him to possess anything of this world, and aught thereof remains over with him, he does not lay it up for the morrow, save with the intention that the thing belongs to God, and is in trust for God's rights, and that he is a treasurer of God: then, when he sees a fitting occasion, he quickly brings it forth, and expends it on succouring [others]; for in all that he possesses, he and his brethren have equal rights. This is binding upon him in the first instance only in respect of members of his household, and near relatives, and men of piety, and then in respect of the whole community of Muslims: whenever he sees them to be in a state of dire need, (16a) he changes their deficient circumstances.

It is related that the Prophet said: 'Abstinence in this world does not consist in making unlawful what is lawful, or in wasting wealth: true abstinence in this world is this, that thou shouldst have greater reliance in what is in God's hands than in what is in thy hands, and that, when any misfortune befalls thee, thou shouldst rejoice more in the reward which it brings thee, than if it had been removed from thee'.<sup>1</sup> Bilāl<sup>2</sup> said: 'I once came to the Prophet with a date, and he said to me, What is this? I said, Something which I have stored up for thy breakfast. He said, Spond, Bilāl, and fear not that He Who sits upon the Throne will suffer thee to want. Didst thou not fear that this will reek in Gehenna?'<sup>3</sup> 'A'ishah is reported to have said: 'I am not like Asmā' (meaning her sister); Asmā' takes nothing for the morrow, but I collect one thing for another'. It is also related that one day she was raising her arm and scattering dirhams, when her maid-servant said to her: 'Wilt thou not leave one dirham for some meat?' She replied: 'Why didst thou not remind me?' 'A'ishah relates that on the night of the Prophet's last illness he appeared all the while

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Died 20 h.

<sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.

to be terrified, and in the morning he said : 'What has that *dhuhaybah*<sup>1</sup> done [with me] ?' (Now its value was fifty-six dirhams.) Then he said : 'Bring it forth : for what would be Muhammad's thoughts, if he met his Lord with that in his possession ?'<sup>2</sup> *Masrūq*<sup>3</sup> is reported to have said : 'I am never more confident in God than when my servant-girl says that we have nothing in the house .'.<sup>4</sup>

I said : "Does trust in God exist along with secondary causes, or by severing connection with secondary causes ?"

He replied : "By severing the greater part of secondary causes : for then one passes direct to the Causer, and rests in Him."

I said : "Does the trustful man undertake any cure or medical treatment ?"

He replied : "This matter has three different aspects. A certain sect of men God has chosen, to have nothing to do with either cures or secondary causes, for the Prophet said : 'There shall enter Paradise of my community seventy thousand men without a reckoning : these are they that neither brand themselves, nor use spells, but trust in their Lord '. The Prophet also said : 'He does not trust, who brands himself and uses spells '.<sup>5</sup> Again, he said : (16b) 'If a man is turned back by an evil omen, he has associated himself with unbelief'.<sup>6</sup> Nevertheless, the Prophet commanded the use of drugs and spells, and the making of incantations, and even ordered that Ubayy ibn Ka'b's<sup>7</sup> vein should be cut ; but this is explained by al-Mughayrah ibn Sha'bah<sup>8</sup> thus : 'Of the seventy thousand whom the Prophet specially chose, those who branded themselves and used spells were not trusting '. Some theologians have interpreted the matter in the same fashion. Apart from this, everything that is lawful to other men was lawful also to them, and

<sup>1</sup> A small piece of gold.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Ibn Sa'd, II/II, p. 82 f.

<sup>3</sup> Died 10 h.

<sup>4</sup> Ahmad ibn Hanbal, IV, pp. 251, 253.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Ahmad ibn Hanbal, II, p. 220.

<sup>6</sup> Died 22 h.

<sup>7</sup> Died 50 h.

in no way vitiated their trust in God : for they possessed both intellectual and spiritual knowledge, and their eyes were turned to the Lord of sickness and cure, Who at His will either harms or profits by the cure. For many a man has sought to be cured by a remedy which has proved to be [an augmentation of] his sickness, and many a man has died of his remedy, or of the cutting of a vein. Many a man has sought to be healed, and has hoped to be helped by the very thing which has proved his undoing, or has feared to be harmed by the very thing which has saved him. The truthful man, who confides and trusts in his Lord, does so because he knows that He is sufficient for him, above all that He has created : he does not miss anything which God has withheld from him, because God 'is sufficient for him, and He attains His purpose'.<sup>1</sup>

I said : "What of the man who says, I trust in God that I may be defended [from evil] ? "

He replied : "This saying must mean one of two things. Either he means that God will defend him from all that causes impatience and fretfulness through the gift of trust, without any change in the course of events as destined by God : this is our view, and the view of those who believe in predestination. Or else he means that God will defend him from whatever he may pray to be defended against, no matter what it may be, as with the man who said, 'Wild beasts will not devour me because of my trust in God, and whatever comes to me of my own seeking will also come to me without seeking ; for trust protects me against everything that causes me to fear, if I pray to God to defend me' ; a saying which need not astonish us, for sometimes the man who trusts in God is defended, and sometimes he is not, and yet his trust is in no way impaired."

I said : "How is this ? Explain this to me somewhat."

He replied : "Very well. When John the son of Zachariah was slaughtered by a cruel woman on a charger, he did not trust

<sup>1</sup> Q. iii, 65.

in God<sup>1</sup>; and when Zachariah was sawn asunder with a saw, he did not trust in God; and so with all the prophets who were slain, or made to endure suffering: (17a) and yet they were of all men the most powerful in faith, and the most truthful. So Muḥammad, when he fled to the cave with Abū Bakr, and they hid there<sup>2</sup>; and when the polytheists broke his tooth, and dabbled his face with blood<sup>3</sup>: he did not trust in God. For consider, true trust consists in loaning upon God, and resting in Him, and then in submitting to His command, for 'He does whatsoever He wills'.<sup>4</sup>

'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd is reported to have said that God's words, 'And whosoever trusts in God, He is sufficient for him, verily God will attain His purpose',<sup>5</sup> mean, He is fulfilling His purpose; while 'God hath set for every thing a measure' means, a term, a limit which the man reaches: the trustful man would not say, *My* need will be fulfilled. This interpretation of Ibn Mas'ūd implies, that the man who trusts in God seeks refuge in Him, knowing that the matter will not be accomplished, save on the part of God, Who by His own power gives and withholds. The man who trusts in God takes it not amiss when aught is withheld, and by his trust does not seek to extort a gift: for greed does not determine whether a thing is given or withheld, but it is God Who both withholds and gives. Sometimes a man is given a thing because of his trust, and sometimes the thing is withheld in spite of his trust. It may happen that one will see the Magian, the infidel, the atheist, the sinner, the waster, the liar, the unbeliever, the mocker, all disbelieving, and yet having their needs fulfilled, while the trustful man, who is filled with truth and firm belief, will not have a single need fulfilled, so that he dies in misery and contempt.

<sup>1</sup> Sc. to the point of expecting that God would change what He had decreed.

<sup>2</sup> On the occasion of the hijra.

<sup>3</sup> At the battle of Uhud, see Ibn Hishām, p. 571.

<sup>4</sup> Q. iii, 85.

<sup>5</sup> Q. lxxv, 3.

Trust, then, consists in giving up being satisfied with the material things of this world, and in banishing both the appetite for and the despair of created beings : the trustful man knows that he is moving towards what is known [in God's foreknowledge], and he is well-pleased with God, being aware that he cannot through trust obtain the hastening of what God has postponed, or the postponement of what God has hastened. He has succeeded in expelling impatience and trepidation, and has found rest from the torment of covetousness : having trained his soul in knowledge both intellectual and spiritual, he says, 'What is destined will be, and what will be is surely coming'. So a certain philosopher has said : 'Take revenge on thy covetousness through contentment, even as thou takest revenge on thy enemy through retribution'. One of the Companions said : (17b) 'I entered the house of the Prophet, and there was in the house a dried date ; and the Prophet said, Take it : if thou hadst not come to it, it would have come to thee'.<sup>1</sup> Muhammad ibn Ya'qūb<sup>2</sup> relates that he was told by Ahmad ibn Ḥanbal, who had it on the authority of al-Mu'ālli<sup>3</sup> *vid* Marwān ibn Mu'āwiya<sup>4</sup>, that Anas ibn Mālik<sup>5</sup> said : 'The Prophet was given a number of birds as a present. He gave a bird to a maid-servant to eat, and on the morrow she brought it to him. He said, Have I not forbidden thee to lay up provision for the morrow ?'<sup>6</sup>

It is indispensable for every man to know this much about trusting : but the supreme perfection of trusting is mightier than this.

#### 10. TRUTHFULNESS IN FEAR.

Next is Truthfulness in the Fear of God. God says : 'Me therefore dread... and Me do ye fear'.<sup>7</sup> Again, God says : 'And fear not men, but fear Me'.<sup>8</sup>; and again, 'They fear their Lord above them'.<sup>9</sup>; and again, 'So none fears God of

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Died 270 h.

<sup>3</sup> Probably ibn Maṇṣūr al-Rāzī, died 211 or 212 h.

<sup>4</sup> Died 193 h.

<sup>5</sup> Died 93 h.

<sup>6</sup> Uncanonical.

<sup>7</sup> Q. ii, 38.

<sup>8</sup> Q. v, 48.

<sup>9</sup> Q. xvi, 52.

His servants save those that know<sup>1</sup>; and again, ‘Nor shall ye do a work, save that We be witness over you, when ye are engaged therein’<sup>2</sup>; and again, ‘He knows what is in your souls, so beware of Him’<sup>3</sup>. The Prophet said to Ibn ‘Abbās<sup>4</sup>: ‘Fear God, as though thou seest Him’<sup>5</sup>.

Now as for what stirs up fear, until it lodges in the heart, this it is: to be continually in awe of God, both secretly and openly, knowing that God sees thee, and that none of thy motions, be they outward or inward, is concealed from Him. Then He has a high place with thee in all thy motions, both inward and outward, so that thou art cautious lest He see in thy heart aught that He likes not and does not approve, and keepest watch over thy intention, since He knows what is in thy soul. If a man keeps it firmly fixed in his heart, during all his motions, that God sees him, and then, with God’s help, turns from whatever displeases God, his heart will be pure and illumined, and fear will lodge thereto. He will continually beware of God, and in all his states he will be afraid. God’s commandment will take a large place in his heart: through God he will not be affected by the reproach of any man, and for God’s sake every man who sets at nought God’s commandment will be small in his sight.

The account of fear is long: these are its principles, which if a man uses them will bring him to the realities [of fear]. This is the outward aspect of fear: over and beyond this remains the greater part of its quality. (18a)

### 11. TRUTHFULNESS IN SHAME.

Next is Truthfulness in the Shame of God. It is related that the Prophet said: ‘Shame is of faith’<sup>6</sup>. He is also reported

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxxv, 25.

<sup>2</sup> Q. x, 62.

<sup>3</sup> Q. ii, 236.

<sup>4</sup> Died 68, 69 or 70 h.

<sup>5</sup> Bukhārī, *Imān* ch. 37; Muslim, *Imān* tr. 1, 5, 7.

<sup>6</sup> Bukhārī, *Imān* ch. 3, 16; Muslim, *Imān* tr. 57–59; Ahmad ibn Hanbal, II, p. 9, 56.

to have said : ‘Shame is entirely good’.<sup>1</sup> He further said : ‘Be ye truly ashamed of God. Whoso is truly ashamed of God, let him guard his head and what it contains, his belly and what it holds, and let him remember the grave and the affliction [therein]. Whoso desires the next world, quits the gauds of this world’.<sup>2</sup> Again, the Prophet said : ‘Be ashamed of God, as thou wouldest be of an upright man among thy own people’.<sup>3</sup> A man said : ‘O messenger of God, what shall we show of our secret parts, and what conceal ?’ He replied : ‘Veil thy secret parts, save from thy family and that which thy right hand possesses’. The man said : ‘Suppose one is alone ?’<sup>4</sup> The Prophet answered : ‘It is more proper to be ashamed of God’.<sup>5</sup> Whenever Abū Bakr went to a privy, he used to cover his head, saying : ‘I am ashamed of my Lord’. All these sayings prove how near God was to these men : for if a man is ashamed of God, he sees God watching over him and witnessing him in every state.’

I said : “What is it that stirs up shame ?”

He replied : “Three characteristics : [first], God’s kindness towards thee, and thy failure to be grateful, whilst continuing in misconduct and transgression ; secondly, the knowledge that thou wilt be in God’s sight in thy place of returning and lodging<sup>6</sup> ; and thirdly, the recollection that thou wilt stand before God, and that He will question thee about things, both great and small.”

I said : “And what fortifies and strengthens shame ?”

He replied : “The fear of God, when the wayward desire enters into the heart, so that the heart is frightened and scared : for it knows that God sees what is in it, and therefore the shame

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical, but quoted by Qushayri, *Risālah*, p. 128.

<sup>3</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>4</sup> In the privy.

<sup>5</sup> Abū Dāwud, *Hamḍān* tr. 9 ; Tirmidhī, *Adab* ch. 22, 39.

<sup>6</sup> Sc. the grave.

of God is established. If it continues in this, the shame will increase and wax strong .”

I said : “ And what is it that begets shame ? ”

He replied : “ Apprehension lest God should turn from one in hatred, being displeased with what one has done.”

I said : “ What prevails in the heart of one who is ashamed of his Lord ? ”

He replied : “ Fear for the vision of Him Who sees him : for then he is afraid of God, and therefore ashamed of Him.”  
(18b.)

(Abū Sa‘id says : I heard a disciple ask a gnostic, “ What is the sign of the awe of God in the heart of him who knows God ? ” The gnostic replied : “ When adder and fly are equal in his sight.”)

I said : “ How is shame weakened ? ”

He replied : “ By giving up self-examination and godliness.”

I said : “ What are the inward states of him who is ashamed ? ”

He replied : “ Persistent humility, continual lowliness, bowing the head, restraining the glance, gazing little at the sky, blunting the tongue so that it does not speak overmuch, being afraid to uncover in a privy, giving up frivolity and laughter, and being ashamed to enter upon even that which God has allowed, not to mention any accidental thing which God has forbidden.

Men differ from each other in the degree of shame, according as God is near to them and they to Him.

## 12. TRUTHFULNESS IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD'S BENEFITS AND IN GRATITUDE TO HIM.

Next is Truthfulness in the knowledge of God's benefits, and in gratitude to Him. God says : ‘ But We have been gracious to the sons of Adam, and We have borne them by land and sea, and provided them with good things, and preferred

them above many that We have created'.<sup>1</sup> Again, God says : ' And if ye would number the favours of God, ye cannot count them'.<sup>2</sup> God also says : ' Remember my favours wherewith I have favoured you'.<sup>3</sup>

When a man awakes from heedlessness, he considers and beholds God's blessings towards him, how they have been perfected both of old and now. As for His former blessings, these are : that He remembered thee before thou wast anything at all, and privileged thee with a belief in His unity, faith in Him, and the knowledge of Him ; He also caused the Pen to inscribe thy name on the Preserved Tablet as a Muslim. Then He caused the intervening ages to pass away, and set thee in a company of believers who have found salvation, bringing thee forth into the best of communities and the noblest of religions, of which same community is His friend Muhammad. Then He guided thee unto the traditional faith, and dealt with thee in the religious law, keeping thee far from errors and heresies. Then He brought thee up, and protected thee, and fed thee, until the ordinances [of Islam] became binding on thee.<sup>4</sup> Yet thou didst forget His blessing, neglecting to preserve His testament, and for a space of thy life indulging in evil desire : but in all this He exacts no recompense for thy sinning, but rather veils thee, and is clement towards thee, looking upon thee. Then He inclined towards thee (19a) after all this, when thou hadst been refractory, and He wakened thee out of thy heedlessness, teaching thee how thou hadst failed in obedience ; and He granted thee conversion unto Him, and settled thee in His good pleasure. Now therefore there remains for thee, as thy bounden duty, gratitude upon gratitude : which of His blessings canst thou number, and for which of them be grateful ? Yet must thou know and practise gratitude.

Gratitude is of three kinds : gratitude of the heart, of the tongue, and of the body. Gratitude of the heart is, to know

<sup>1</sup> Q. xvii, 72.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xvi, 18.

<sup>3</sup> Q. ii, 38.

<sup>4</sup> Sc. at the age of attaining manhood.

that all blessings come from God alone, not from any other ; gratitude of the tongue is, to praise and laud Him, publishing His benefits and making mention of His kindness ; gratitude of the body is, not to use any member, which God made sound and fair of form, in any act of disobedience, but to obey God therewith. Likewise, thou wilt make all the things of this world, which He has given into thy hands to possess them, an aid for thyself in obeying Him, not converting them to vanity, nor spending them in extravagance. Finally, thou wilt pay service unto God, and accord Him all thy effort. So it is related that the Prophet one day stood until his feet became swollen. They said to him : ' O messenger of God, what is this toil ? Has not God excused thee ? ' He replied : ' Shall I not be a grateful servant ? '<sup>1</sup>

God says : ' Work, O family of David, thankfully '.<sup>2</sup> Again, God says : ' If ye are grateful, I will surely give you increase '.<sup>3</sup> When a man attains to the perfection of gratitude to God, he pauses, and considers, and lo, his very gratitude is a blessing from God, requiring that he should be grateful to God therefor, since He has set him among those that are grateful. Thereafter he labours in the gratitude of gratitude ; and he is wellnigh bewildered, so swiftly kindness follows kindness, from God to him, with goodness and all manner of graces.

We are told that Moses prayed to his Lord thus : ' O Lord, Thou hast commanded me to be grateful for Thy blessing, and my very gratitude is a blessing from Thee '. Then God revealed to him : ' Thou hast truly attained knowledge, since thou knowest that that is from Me, and thou hast thanked Me '. Umar ibn 'Abdil-'Aziz said : ' To recollect a blessing is itself an act of gratitude, and blessings indicate (19b) the love of Him Who blesses '.

<sup>1</sup> Bukhārī, *Tafsīr* on S. xlvi, ch. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xxxiv, 12.

<sup>3</sup> Q. xlv, 7.

## 13. TRUTHFULNESS IN LOVE.

Next is Truthfulness in Love. Now the philosophers are agreed that love springs from the recollection of blessings. Ibn 'Abbās relates that the Prophet said : 'Love God because of the blessings wherewith He nourishes you ; love me because of [your] love of God ; and love the people of my house because of [your] love of me'.<sup>1</sup> God says : 'And those who believe are stronger in love for God'.<sup>2</sup> I have heard that God made revelation to Jesus, saying : 'O Jesus, verily I say unto thee, I am more loving to My servant who believeth than his soul which is within him'. We are told that al-Hasan al-Basri said : 'Men said, in the time of God's messenger, O messenger of God, verily we love God with a strong love. Then God appointed a sign for His love, revealing : If ye love God, follow me, and God will love you'.<sup>3</sup>

It belongs to truthfulness in love to follow the Prophet in his conduct, abstinence, and character, taking him for an example in every matter, and to turn from this world and its gaudy beauty : for God made Muhammad to be a sign and a guide, a proof to His community. It also belongs to truthfulness in the love of God to prefer God's love in every matter above thy soul and thy desire, and in all thy affairs to begin by doing His commandment before that of thy soul. We are told that Moses said : 'O Lord, make testament to me'. God said : 'I make Myself testament to thee'. Moses said : 'O Lord, how makest Thou Thyself testament to me ?' God said : 'If two matters come to thee, one being from Me and the other from thyself, then thou shalt prefer the love of Me above thy desire'.

He that loves God, lays it upon himself as a duty to recollect God with both heart and tongue : he frees himself from heedlessness, and seeks pardon therefor ; and so all his members are but a legacy in trust, to serve Him Who loves him. He neither forgets nor neglects : his whole purpose is to please Him Who

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.<sup>2</sup> Q. ii, 160.<sup>3</sup> Q. iii, 29.

loves him, and he labours with all his might to be conformable with Him, performing His ordinances, and eschewing what He has forbidden. He adorns himself before God in all his strength, fearing lest there come (20a) upon him any matter which shall cause him to fall from the sight of Him Who loves him. So it is related, on more than one authority, that the Prophet said : ‘ God says, My servant draws not so nigh Me, as by performing what I have ordained for him to do : but through works of supererogation he continues to draw nigh unto Me, until I love him ; and when I love him, I am for him both hearing and sight, hand and helper. He calls Me, and I answer him : he counsels Me, and I counsel him ’.<sup>1</sup> The mark of love is, to be in accord with the Beloved, in every matter to walk with Him along His paths, to draw near to Him by every means, and on His course to flee from every matter which does not help him therein.’

I said : “ Is love according to the number of blessings ? ”

He replied : “ The beginning of love is the recollection of blessings : then it proceeds according to the capacity of the recipient, that is, according to his deserts. For the true lover of God loves God both when receiving His blessings, and when His blessings are withheld : in every state he loves Him with a true love, whether He withholds or grants, afflicts or spares him. Love invariable attaches to his heart, according to his compact [with God] : except that it is nearer to superfluity.<sup>2</sup> For if love went according to the number of blessings received, it would diminish when the blessings diminish, in times of hardship and when affliction befalls. But he is God’s lover whose mind is distraught for his Lord, and who is only concerned to please Him : when he is grateful to God, and when he recollects Him, he is bewildered, as though no blessing ever descended on any man, but that it descended on him also. His love for God

<sup>1</sup> See p. 6, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> It is better to love more than to love less.

distracts him from all [concern with] creation. The love of God has banished from his heart all pride, rancour, envy, iniquity, and much that concerns his advantage in the affairs of this world—and how much more the recollection of what concerns him not !

A certain philosopher has said : ‘ If a man is given somewhat of love, and is not given a like degree of fear, he is deceived ’. It is related that al-Fuḍayl ibn ‘Iyād said : ‘ Love is more excellent than fear ’. Ismā’il ibn Muḥammad<sup>1</sup> relates that he heard Zuhayr al-Basri<sup>2</sup> say : ‘ I met Sha’wānah,<sup>3</sup> and she said to me, How excellent is thy path, except that thou deniest love. I said, Do I deny it ? She said, Lovest thou thy Lord ? I said, Yes. She said, Then how fearest thou that He may not love thee, seeing that thou lovest Him ? I said, I love him because of the knowledge and the blessings which He has abundantly showered on me : (20a) but I have sinned, and I fear that He may not love me because of what I have done. Thereupon she fainted : and when she recovered, she said, Fie ! ’ (Abū Sa’id says : How excellently this man spoke ! This is a true saying.)

(Abū Sa’id says : A certain exalted and distinguished man has said, “ The man who loves God is of great moment, compared with the man whom God loves ”.)

God is [our] help. This is eloquent to those whom God has helped and directed : but over and beyond this remain greater qualities of lovers.

#### 14. TRUTHFULNESS IN ACQUIESCENCE,

Next is Truthfulness in Acquiescence with God. God says : ‘ Nay, by thy Lord ! They will not believe, until they have made thee judge of that whereon they differ ; then they will not

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps al-Zuhri, died 134 h.

<sup>2</sup> Probably ibn ‘Abdillāh, see Ibn Hajar, *Tahdhīb al-tahdhīb* III, p. 346 f.

<sup>3</sup> See Sha’rāni, *al-Tabaqāt al-kubrā* I, p. 78.

find within themselves aught to hinder what thou hast decreed, and they will truly submit'.<sup>1</sup> A certain theologian has said : 'God did not attest their faith, as long as they did not acquiesce in His Prophet's decree : how much less, if they had not acquiesced in His own decree !'"

I said : "What is the sign of acquiescence in the heart, and what is its manifestation ?"

He replied : "It is the heart's joy in the course of destiny. A certain man has said : 'Acquiescence is meeting calamities with hope and cheerfulness'. It is related that Anas ibn Mâlik said : 'I was a servant of the Prophet. He never said to me, with regard to any matter, Why didst thou do that ? or, Why didst thou not do that ? He would only say, So it was destined, and so it was decreed'.<sup>2</sup> 'Umar ibn al-Khatîb is stated to have said : 'I care not how I find myself at night or morning, whether it be in a state agreeable or disagreeable to me, for I know not which of the twain is better for me'. 'Umar also said : 'If I had patience and gratitude for camels, I would not care which of them I rode'. This saying of 'Umar is an indication of acquiescence, because one is patient only with regard to something disagreeable, and grateful only with regard to something agreeable ; and he said, 'I care not which of the twain has fallen to my lot' : this was because the two states were equal in his sight.

It is related that 'Abdullâh ibn Mas'ûd said : 'How delightful are disagreeable things ! By God's oaths, they are naught other than riches and poverty : each has its attendant duty—of riches, philanthropy, and of poverty, patience'. (21a) 'Umar ibn 'Abdil-'Azîz said : 'Today I am without choice in any matter'. A certain man said : 'And I have no blessings, save the workings of destiny in me, whatever may befall'. This same man drank poison. When they said to him, 'Take an antidote', he replied : 'If I knew that my cure could be accomplished by touching my nose or my ear, I would not do it'. The Prophet said to

<sup>1</sup> Q. iv, 68.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

Ibn Mas'ūd : 'O son of a slave's mother ! Be not overanxious : whatever is destined will be, and whatever thou art given for sustenance thou wilt eat'.<sup>1</sup> The Prophet said to Ibn 'Abbās (the story is a long one) : 'So if thou canst work for God with acquiescence, in sure faith, it is well : if not, then in enduring patiently what thou hatest is great good'.<sup>2</sup> Note that the Prophet called him to the higher of the two states. A certain philosopher has said : 'When a man has achieved perfect abstinence, trust, love, faith and shame, then his acquiescence is true'. This is our view also : otherwise, acquiescence may manifest in men at different times and on different occasions, according to the degree of their faith, and from it they return to patience. A certain man has said : 'Acquiescence is a small thing. The believer's succour is patience'."

I said : "Exound to me the saying of the philosopher, 'The acquiescent man meets calamities with cheerfulness and gladness'."<sup>3</sup>

He replied : "When a man is truthful in his love, there springs up between him and God a partnership of surrender. Suspicions depart from his heart, and he is content with the excellent choice of Him Whom he loves : he abides in His excellent dispensation, and tastes the food of existing through Him. His heart is filled with joy, bliss and gladness, and this prevails over the pain of calamities and hateful affliction. The name of affliction becomes as it were a look to him, from which he seeks to emerge when great troubles come upon him : for sometimes he takes delight in his realization, namely, that God sees him in his affliction, and sometimes he realizes that God has recollected him, and therefore afflicted him, because He was not heedless of him, for all His omnipotence, undertaking to amend his affairs. For it may be that God sees him complaining unto Him, as a lover complains to his beloved ; or else he laments to

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. above, 'acquiescence is meeting calamities with hope and cheerfulness'.

God ; or else he yearns that God may see him acquiescing in Him. So says (21b) God : ' O thou soul at rest, return unto thy Lord, well pleased and well pleased with '.<sup>1</sup> Intelligent men hasten to acquiesce with God in this world, before they pass into the next, and therefore depart from acquiescence to acquiescence. In this sense God says : ' God is well pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him : He has made ready for them gardens '.<sup>2</sup>

We have mentioned some of the outward qualities of the acquiescent man, so much as it was possible to mention in a book : but over and beyond these remain greater qualities. God is [our] help.

### 15. TRUTHFULNESS IN LONGING.

Next is Truthfulness in Longing after God. It is related that the Prophet used to say in his prayers : ' I ask of Thee, O God, the enjoyment of the life after death, of gazing on Thy face, and longing to meet Thee '.<sup>3</sup> It is related that Abū'l-Dardā' used to say : ' I desire death, longing for my Lord '. It is related that Hudhayfah<sup>4</sup> said : ' At death a friend comes in need : if a man regrets, he shall not prosper '. Shahr ibn Hūshab<sup>5</sup> is stated to have said : ' Mu'ādh<sup>6</sup> was afflicted with ulcers in his throat, and he said, Strangle me, if Thou wilt, for, by Thy might, I truly love Thee '.

'Ali ibn Sahl al-Madā'ini<sup>7</sup> used to arise, when [men's] eyes were reposing in sleep, and call out in an anguished voice : ' O Thou, from the thought of Whom the hearts of His creation are distracted by the consideration of the regret which will come upon them when they meet Him ! O Thou, from the longing

<sup>1</sup> Q. lxxxix, 27-28.

<sup>2</sup> Q. ix, 101.

<sup>3</sup> Nasā'i, *Sahīh* ch. 62.

<sup>4</sup> Died 36 h.

<sup>5</sup> Died 100 h.

<sup>6</sup> Ibn al-Hārith, one of the *ahl al-suffah*.

<sup>7</sup> So emended : probably the same traditionist as is mentioned by al-Khatīb, *Ta'rīkh Baghdađ* XI, p. 429 ; Ibn Hajar, *op. cit.*, VII, p. 330.

for Whom the hearts of His servants are unmindful, though His hands were outstretched towards them before ever they knew Him ! ' Then he would weep, until his neighbours wept because of his weeping. Then he would cry out : ' Would that I knew, my Master, how long Thou wilt imprison me ! Raise me up, my Master, unto Thy fair promise : for Thou knowest what violent longing hath stirred me, and how long I have waited for Thee '. Then he would fall fainting, and continue so until he stirred to perform the morning prayer.

Al-Hārith ibn 'Umayr<sup>1</sup> used to say every morning : ' I have come to a new day, and my heart and soul are intent on loving Thee, my Master, and yearn to meet Thee : hasten then that meeting, before the black night cometh upon me '. In the evening he said the like : and so he continued for sixty years. (22a).

The man who longs after God is disgusted with this world, and with remaining therein : he desires death, and the ending of his span and lot. It is peculiar to him, that he seeks to be estranged from created things, and keeps himself alone in solitude and isolation : his occupation is with trepidation, yearning, grief, distress, sorrow ; with the violence of his love his breast is choked, and blushing and incoherence overcome him when the Beloved's name is mentioned, in Whom he rejoices ; his thoughts are pure, his zeal is quickened, and joy stirs in his bowels as he seeks to meet [Him]. Astonishment comes upon him, surprise, and bewilderment, at the very thought of attaining his expectation of the Expected One, so that he utterly forgets all his portion in this world and the next, except the vision of Him for Whom he longs. Yes, then at that time he is confronted with a fear that is indeed fear—that he will not attain his Beloved, but may be cut off from Him, and barred from reaching Him, and veiled from Him. Then he fears lest any accident befall him, while he is yet in the abode of affliction : long seem the

<sup>1</sup> al-Basri, see Ibn Hajar, *op. cit.*, II, p. 153.

days and nights to him, until he shall depart from this world whole, and in a manner pleasing to his Lord.

These are some of the qualities of those who long [after God], so much as can be mentioned : but over and beyond these remains the greater part of their description. God is [our] help.

#### 16. TRUTHFULNESS IN INTIMACY.

Lastly comes Truthfulness in Intimacy with God, and with His recollection and nearness. A certain philosopher has said : ' Intimacy with God is finer and sweeter than longing : for if a man longs, there is a slight interval between him and God by reason of his longing, whereas the intimate is nearer to God '. So it is related that Gabriel came to the Prophet in the form of a man, and questioned him concerning resignation and faith, and then concerning good works. The Prophet said to him : ' Thou shalt worship God as though thou seest Him : for even if thou seest Him not, yet He sees thee '. Gabriel replied : ' Thou hast spoken truly '.<sup>1</sup> It is also related that the Prophet said to Ibn 'Umar : ' Worship God as though thou seest Him, for even if Thou seest Him not, yet He sees thee '. (22b) In this he indicates God's nearness, and that He is overwatching him : and from God's nearness emerge in every state the true realities of things. If a man's station is fear, then through God's nearness he is affected with trepidation, terror, and fright, for he knows that He sees him ; but if his station is love, then through the realities of God's nearness he is affected with joy, pleasure, and delight, for he knows that He sees him ; he therefore hastens to seek His pleasure and proximity, so that He may see him panting with eagerness, desiring to be near to Him, and to love Him exceedingly.

If a man is patient, then, at the time of his affliction and calamity, when he is made to endure for his Master's sake things which will bring his reward nearer to him, he hearkens to the

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 18, n. 2.

words of God : 'Truly God is with those that are patient',<sup>1</sup> and 'But wait thou patiently for the judgment of thy Lord, for thou art in Our sight'.<sup>2</sup> Then it is easy for him to practise patience, and to shoulder his burden. In like manner the people of every station worship God in nearness, for they have certain faith : these are they who scarcely arrive and scarcely return.<sup>3</sup> As for the common people, they act only according to what they know of God's commands and prohibitions : their hope is weak, and they are confused, and have no certain realization.

An example of truthfulness in intimacy is afforded by the story of 'Urwah ibn al-Zubayr.<sup>4</sup> He asked 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar to give him his daughter's hand, while the latter was circumambulating the Holy House of God. Ibn 'Umar did not answer him, or give him any reply. After this 'Abdullāh meeting him said to him : 'Thou spakest to me during the procession, but we were imagining that God was before our eyes'. With the intimate it is as though he beholds that for which the longer longs.

It is said that 'Abdul-Wāhid ibn Zayd al-Basrī<sup>5</sup> said to Abū 'Āsim the Syrian : 'Dost thou not long for God ?' The other replied : 'No. A man only longs for one who is absent : when the absent one is present, for whom shall he long ?' 'Abdul-Wāhid said : 'His longing is ended'. It is related that Dāwud al-Ta'i,<sup>6</sup> one of the Muslim leaders, (23a) concerning whose veracity and uprightness there is no doubt, also said : 'A man only longs for one who is absent'. A theologian has said : 'They only said this because of the reality of their experience of God's nearness : it is as though they were with Him, for they had with them an attestation which was never absent, and this, coming from God, brought them peace and

<sup>1</sup> Q. ii, 148.

<sup>2</sup> Q. iii, 48.

<sup>3</sup> So. all acts of personal initiative cease.

<sup>4</sup> Died between 91 and 97 h. For the story which follows see Kalābādhī, *al-Ta'arruf*, p. 98.

<sup>5</sup> Died 177 h.

<sup>6</sup> Died 162 h.

quiet, and it was a mercy and a repose accorded to them aforetime in this world<sup>1</sup> by God. If it was not this, then what was it that they received of God through His nearness ?'

The mark of the man who is intimate with God and God's nearness is, that he experiences in his heart God's recollection and His nearness to him, and does not lose this experience at any time or in any place, whatever his spiritual state may be : God and His nearness come to him before all else. This latter occurs, when the light of God's nearness lodges in his heart : in that light he regards all things, and through that light he is guided to all things. So it is related that 'Amir ibn 'Abdillāh<sup>2</sup> said : ' I have never looked at a single thing, without God being nearer to me than it '.

These two are the qualities of the intimate : that he is disgusted with people and mankind [generally], and finds delight in solitude and loneliness. Being in a darkened house, he abhors a light when he sees one : he closes his door, and draws his curtain, and is alone with his heart. He grows familiar with his Lord's nearness, and becomes intimate with Him, taking delight in secret converse with Him : he frees himself from any visitation which might come upon him and spoil his solitude. Yes, then one may see him dismayed even by the shining of the sun, when it enters upon him at his prayers : grievous to him is the company of other men, for they weary him ; to sit with them and meet them is for him a grief and a loss. But when night covers him, and all eyes are sleeping, when every movement is stilled, and the senses of all things are quiet, then he is alone with his sorrow, and his disquietude is stirred : his sighs mount swiftly up, and long he moans, demanding the fulfilment of what his Expectation promised him, and the benefits and loving-kindnesses whereby He has aforetime sustained him. Then he obtains some part of his request, and a portion of his wants is satisfied. (23b).

<sup>1</sup> Sc. before departing to the next world.

<sup>2</sup> If the same as al-Jarrāḥ, died 18 h. See Ibn Ḥajar, *op. cit.*, V, p. 73.

Moreover, the intimate feels no dismay in places where other men are afraid alike to him are habitation, wilderness, desolation, society, and loneliness. This is because of the overwhelming sense of God's nearness which comes upon him, and the sweetness of His recollection. These prevail over all other impacts, whether outward or inward.

This is the outward aspect of intimacy, so much as can be mentioned: over and beyond this remain stations of intimacy greater and mightier than may be set down in a book, except that some hint of it may pass in conversation with those who have experienced it. God is [our] help.

## EPILOGUE.

Know, O thou that askest concerning Truthfulness and its exposition, that this which I have mentioned to thee is only the outward aspect of Truthfulness, Patience, and Sincerity. This much it is necessary for all men to know and practise, especially disciples who seek to tread the path of salvation. Some there are who have nothing before God but this outward theory and practice: in this they labour, and in this they are truthful, and this brings them indeed to God's mercy and reward, and with God they have much good.

One man is truthful in these stations which we have mentioned, and more: this will bring him in this fleeting world to a high station, and a knowledge of God, and a noble station, so that he will pass on to joy, ease, and bliss in the gnosis of God, having attained nearness to God, and reached a noble rank too fine to be described and expounded. A certain man who knew God said: 'God bestows on His friends a grace which [His] servants cannot comprehend, either in this world or in the world to come'. Hast thou not heard the words of God? 'No soul knoweth what delight is kept secret for them'.<sup>1</sup> In the Traditions we are told: 'They shall be given what eye hath

---

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxxii, 17.

not seen, and ear hath not heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man'. So it shall be with every man according to his deserts.

Another man has unending grace in the reward of God, and bliss in Paradise. Another has unending grace in God Himself, (24a) and an increase of His goodness and regard. It is a true story of the Prophet, that he said : ' Of the people of Paradise he is least in rank, who looks about his kingdom two thousand years, to see it from end to end'.<sup>1</sup> Another man looks upon the face of God twice in every day.

Now it is absurd [to say] that all these are equal, or that their knowledge of God in this world was equal. God says : ' And We did prefer some of the prophets over others'.<sup>2</sup> Superiority among men accords only with superiority in their knowledge and gnosis of God : according to their degree in these men differ from one another in this world and the next. God is [our] help."

I said : " Does a man attain a state in which he no longer seeks to attain truthfulness, in which there falls from him the burden of religious works, the weight of sincerity, and the burden of patience, so that he acts truthfully, and partakes in the things which thou hast mentioned, and more, without toil or weariness ? "<sup>3</sup>

He replied : " Yes. Hast thou not heard the Tradition which relates that ' Paradise is set about with unpleasant [duties], and Hell with evil desires' ? "<sup>4</sup> It is also related in another story : ' Truth is heavy but wholesome, falsehood is light but noxious'.<sup>5</sup> Now the carnal soul is attached to the love of this present abode, and is satisfied with it, loving plenty and ease therein : but truth, and the following and practice of truth, truthfulness, and all its characteristics—all these are opposed

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical : cf. Wensinck, *op. cit.*, p. 181.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xvii, 57.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Qushayri, *Risâlat*, p. 187, where a similar question is put to and answered by Kharrâz.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Wensinck, *op. cit.*, p. 182.

<sup>5</sup> A well-known proverb.

to the soul's desire. When a man understands about God, and comprehends what God has called him unto, namely, to turn from this perishing abode, and to yearn after the everlasting abode, then he constrains his soul to bear unpleasant things, and to enter upon the path of truthfulness. he resolves to labour with all his might, and is patient towards God ; he toils with his soul, and prays to God for help, and God beholds him desirous of what is with Him, and eager to please Him. So God turns to him, with lovingkindness and help, making easy for him what is hard, and what he finds difficult in himself : God gives him sweetness in exchange for bitterness, lightness for heaviness, smoothness and ease for roughness. (24b) His nightly vigils become easy for him ; his private converse with God, and solitude in His service, are a joy to him after his bitter struggling. Fasting and thirsting through the heat of the day become a light thing to him, now that he has tasted the sweetness of that for which he hoped—God's ease and good reward. In this way his characteristics and states change and become easy for him, and out of every station which he endures and suffers for God's sake, seeking His favour, he gets a like recompense of good. So his character changes and his nature is transformed, his carnal soul grows quiet and his intellect revives : the light of truth lodges in him, and he grows familiar with it ; evil desire flees from him, and its darkness is extinguished. Then it is that truthfulness and its characteristics become part of his nature : nothing but this finds he good, and with this only he associates, for he is content with naught else. Then he is clothed with his Lord's protection : then the strategy of his enemy loses its power, and is overthrown, for his false incitements perish, and all his armour, when evil desire dies, and the carnal soul is fettered, so that it puts on the character of those on whom God has had mercy. God says, in the story of Joseph : 'For the soul is very urgent to evil, save as my Lord has mercy'.<sup>1</sup> The souls of the prophets and true believers were under God's

---

<sup>1</sup> Q. xi, 53.

mercy and protection, and so is every believer, according to the power of his faith.

Then it is that there ceases in him that labouring after truthfulness, together with the burden of practising it : for now he practises the truthfulness which we have mentioned, and many times greater than this, without trouble—nay, this becomes a delight and a nourishment to him, so that if he leaves it, he is distressed at leaving it, and feels dismayed at losing it. Then truthfulness and its characteristics become an attribute of his, and no other finds he fair, until it is as though he had never been otherwise.

Now the confirmation of this is to be found in the Book and the Prophetic Practice. God says : ‘ But those who labour for Us, We will surely guide them in our paths, and verily God is with the righteous doers ’.<sup>1</sup> Again, God says : ‘ God promises those of you who believe and do right (25a) that he will give them the succession in the earth, as he did with those before them, and He will surely establish for them their religion which He has approved for them, and will give them in exchange, after their fear, security : they shall worship Me, and shall associate naught with Me ’.<sup>2</sup> God also says : ‘ And We desire to be gracious with those who were weakened in the earth, and to make them leaders, and to make them heirs, and to establish for them in the earth ’.<sup>3</sup> God says further : ‘ And we appointed among them leaders to guide at our bidding, for that they were patient ’<sup>4</sup> in the loss of this world.

We only desired to prove that a man must strive with his soul, and labour his utmost to be truthful ; and that after this, help comes from God. The proof of this is to be found in the Prophet’s own practices. Ibn ‘Abbās, in his commentary on the Sūrah Tāhā,<sup>5</sup> says : ‘ The meaning of Tāhā, in the Abyssinian

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxix, 69.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xxiv, 54.

<sup>3</sup> Q. xxviii, 4–5.

<sup>4</sup> Q. xxxii, 24

<sup>5</sup> Q. xx, 1. In the commentary ascribed to Ibn ‘Abbās (ed. Bombay, 1885, p. 242) this interpretation of the word Tāhā is given, but there it is explained as a dialect-form of Mecca.

language, is, O man. We have not sent down to thee the Qur'ān that thou shouldst be wretched—that is, in order that thou shouldst be troubled with it'. For consider, when the Prophet stood in thanksgiving until his feet became swollen,<sup>1</sup> he was giving thanks to God, and God commanded him to repose. It is also related that the Prophet used to worship in the mountain of Hirā' for a month or more<sup>2</sup>: and so it is told that he used to be carefully on his guard against his enemy,<sup>3</sup> until this verse was revealed : ' And God will protect thee from men'.<sup>4</sup> Then he gave up being on the watch, for he believed God's words when He told him that He would protect him : and he had sure faith, and was quiet. In like manner with all believers, faith comes to them after weakness.

So it was that the Prophet went out to the cave in the mountain called Thawr,<sup>5</sup> and hid himself, he and Abū Bakr al-Siddiq, and then they departed to Medina, fleeing secretly : this was only a time of trial by God, for he was in the station of patience and endeavour. Then, after he had come to Medina, the Quraysh made a raid against him, on the day of the Battle of Uhud, and slew his Companions, and broke his tooth, and dabbled his face with blood.<sup>6</sup> Note, then, that evil desire (25b) and labour clave to him and pursued him, as with all believers. Then, after this, he went forth, he and his Companions, crying joyfully as they drove the sacrificial beasts before them, intending to come to God's house<sup>7</sup>: but the Quraysh prevented him from entering Mecca, so that his men were thrown into confusion, and they halted in the place which is called al-Hudaybiyah, and then returned, and did not enter the Sacred Territory. Now contrast this with the time when the period of

<sup>1</sup> See p. 38, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Ibn Hishām, p. 152 : ' So the Prophet went forth to Hirā', as he was wont to do . . . '

<sup>3</sup> Sc. the Quraysh.

<sup>4</sup> Q. v, 71.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Ibn Hishām, p. 328.

<sup>6</sup> See p. 32, n. 3.

<sup>7</sup> To perform the "lesser pilgrimage". Cf. Ibn Hishām, pp. 740 ff.

trial was ended, and victory came ; how he entered Mecca, slaying and converting whom he wished, and then he published an amnesty in the city.<sup>1</sup> At that time God revealed : ' Surely We have given thee a manifest victory, that God may pardon thee thy former and thy latter sin '.<sup>2</sup>

So it was with Moses, and the place which he had with God. Consider how great was his trial, when he was still in his mother's womb, how the women were slaughtered, and the children slain, as they sought for Moses.<sup>3</sup> Then his trial was visited upon the people, and God declared : ' And on the morrow he was afraid in the city, expectant '.<sup>4</sup> God also says : ' Verily, the chiefs are deliberating concerning thee, to kill thee : wherefore go forth. Verily, I am for thee a sincere adviser. So he went forth therefrom, afraid and expectant. He said, O Lord, save me from the unjust people '.<sup>5</sup>

Consider also, O disciple that seekest God's grace remissfully and with transgression ! Has it not been told thee, how that Moses did not obtain his wife, until he had guarded flocks and been a servant for ten years ?<sup>6</sup> Then God made him His messenger, and addressed him, and manifested his proof, saying : ' Fear not : for I am with you twain, hearing and seeing '.<sup>7</sup> Now when God said to them, ' Do not fear ', did they fear ? Did he not make for them a sign, in the form of a rod, so that they were victorious over the wiles of the sorcerers, and put the armies to flight ?<sup>8</sup> Then God made him to prevail over his enemies, and drowned them altogether.<sup>9</sup>

So it was with Joseph, when, as God relates, he was cast into the pit,<sup>10</sup> and was then bought ' for a mean price, a few dirhams, and they parted with him cheaply '.<sup>11</sup> Then misfortune did not leave him, until he was tempted by the prince's wife,

<sup>1</sup> Ibn Hishām, pp. 802 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xlvi, 1-2.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Q. xxviii, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Q. xxviii, 17.

<sup>5</sup> Q. xxviii, 19-20.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Q. xxviii, 25-29.

<sup>7</sup> Q. xx, 48.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Q. vii, 115.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. Q. xx, 80.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Q. xii, 15.

<sup>11</sup> Q. xii, 20.

and was imprisoned for many years.<sup>1</sup> But consider how God made him to prevail over (26a) his brethren : for He drove them away, and manifested his proof, setting him over the treasures of the earth.<sup>2</sup>

So it was with the prophets, of whom God has spoken. This is surely eloquent to him who understands of God, and of those learned ones who are guides on the path unto God.

So it was with 'Umar ibn al-Khattāb. Of him it is related that, whatever path he trod, Satan trod another.<sup>3</sup> He said : 'Satan flees from 'Umar's brow, although yesterday he was engaged with al-Lātt and al-'Uzzā, on matters pleasing to Satan'. Consider how sincere he was to God, and judge truly whether the enemy and his lies had any part in him.

It is related that Thābit al-Banāni<sup>4</sup> said : 'I laboured with the Qur'ān twenty years, and have taken pleasure in it twenty years'. A philosopher said : 'These people persisted in the practice of patience, until it became honey [to them]'. Another said : 'Before every pious act is an obstacle : if a man boldly surmounts it, it will bring him to ease, but if he is afraid to surmount it, and does not pass over it, he remains in his place'."

I said : "And so there is no escape from this calamity and trial ? "

He replied : "There is no escape from it for the man who is highly esteemed of God, and has the gnosis of God. It is a true story of the Prophet that, being asked, 'Who of men suffers the most ? ', he replied : 'The prophets, then the righteous, then the like and the like'.<sup>5</sup> Every man is afflicted according to his religion. If there is a strength in his faith, his affliction is made more severe, but if his faith is weak, his affliction is lightened. So it was with the prophets. God revealed to them the grace of prophethood, and declared to them that they were apostles ; then He laid affliction on them, and they endured the affliction

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Q. xi, 23-35.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Q. xii, 55.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Wensinck, *op. cit.*, p. 234.

<sup>4</sup> Died 123 h.

<sup>5</sup> Ibn Mājā, *Fitan* ch. 28, 2. Cf. Wensinck, *op. cit.*, p. 197.

according to the grace which God had accorded them. With the affliction God schooled them, and they obtained understanding therin, and endured it patiently, until they were victorious.

All believers are affected firstly with a desire for God's reward which He has promised them, and secondly with a fear of the punishment wherewith He has threatened them. If they are patient, sincere, and truthful unto God, God is grateful to them therefor, and manifests their proof before all creation, making them learned men, patterns, and implanting in their hearts a sure faith. (26b) Thereafter believers fall into two classes. With the first, God makes beginning with blessing, favour, and gift, giving him repentance, making him to love penitence, and making obedience easy to him. So God makes beginning with abundant favours : then, when joy is fixed in his heart, and he finds pleasure in performing good acts, thereafter God lays upon him affliction and trial, calamities and hardship, difficulty and stress. Yes, and the sweetness, which formerly he tasted, and the joy in piety, these are taken from him : obedience becomes burdensome to him, though formerly it was easy, and he experiences bitterness after sweetness, sloth after alacrity, dullness after clarity : all this is by reason of the affliction and the trial. Then a weariness comes upon him. But if now he is steadfast and patient, and endures this unpleasantness, he afterwards comes to the bound of ease and attainment, and his grace is increased manifold, both outward and inward. So it is related in the Traditions : 'Every eagerness has its time of weariness : if a man's weariness turn him towards the Sunna, he is saved, but if it turn him to heresy, he perishes'.<sup>1</sup> Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddiq said : 'Blessed are they who died in the first flush of the beginning of Islam, and in its first eagerness'. It is related in the Traditions that God commands Gabriel, saying : 'Snatch away from My servant's heart

---

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical, but cf. 'There is an eagerness for this Qur'ān, then men weary of it' (Lane s.v. *shyr*).

the sweetness of obedience. If he mourns for it, return it to him, and give him an increase : if not, then leave him <sup>it</sup>. In another Tradition it is related that God says : ' The least thing that I do with a man of learning, when he inclines to this world, is, that I remove from his breast the sweetness of secret converse with Me, and leave him in this world, bewildered '.<sup>2</sup> In another story it is said that, if a man inclines to this world after he has attained knowledge and gnosis, together with insight, God says to Gabriel : ' Remove from his breast the sweetness of secret converse with Me, and give him some fragment of this world, that he may occupy himself with it, and forget Me '.

As for the second man, he makes beginning with truthfulness and good acts and all the characteristics of truthfulness, then he practises therein as God wills : and thereafter grace comes to him, and God gives him what he had never hoped for or reckoned with. (27a) So it is with the majority of distinguished saints : signs and graces come not upon them, until they have practised, to the utmost of their power : when God makes beginning with them, He does not then accord them the greater part of what they had never reckoned with.

Some have studied the ways of these people, and then they are told, ' Surely thou art one of them ' ; and thereafter they have practised accordingly. Some know themselves, but do not know others. Some know all by their names and tribes.

And so, O thou that enquirest concerning truthfulness and the exposition of the way, if thou hast duly learnt all that I have taught thee herein concerning truthfulness, if thou hast experienced these stages, lodged in these stations, and traversed these paths which we have mentioned, and therefrom passed to ease, repose and tranquility : then thou art hedged about with [divine] protection, and treadest the path of right conduct, and the white highway which brings thee to God. Mayst thou then find joy therein, and may God bless thee, for in all thy

<sup>1</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

ways thou hast a [true] insight. And if thou hast practised truthfulness, and in every station acted with piety to the best of thy powers, as much as God has permitted thee, and if thou hast witnessed [all these] matters, then it may be that God has seen thee, striving thy utmost in what passed between thee and Him, because of thy desire to draw nigh to Him, so that thou didst truly require Him, since thou knewest that thou must needs have Him, and so thou camest to Him for protection. Or it may be that God has seen thee at certain times seeking Him, eager with truthful purpose and true aim, and He knew that thou growest not weary, and leavest nothing undone, to turn unto Him, until thou hast attained thy hope : then He showered upon thee His goodness, and gave thee some part of thy hope of Him—nay, He drew thy heart strongly unto Himself, and implanted in it sure faith, making it to look upon the world to come. Then indeed He makes easy for thee that which was hard, and softens for thee that which thy soul found to be rough, namely, submission, then thy path unto Him is shortened, and thy establishment is sure, thy life stands fast, and thy days are blessed, for so the noble Master declares Himself, Who suffers not diminution by His giving, and whose benefits never end, because He is the Kind, the Compassionate, and He has called Himself the Grateful. (27b)

Then wonder of all wonders, and wonder of every wonderer ! Yet no wonder is it, for herein the noble Master was doing as He desires : but this is indeed an occasion for men to marvel at, that He is grateful to His servants for the very thing which He began in them, guiding them unto it and employing them in it and preserving them [in it] ; then He made it desirable to them, and ascribed it to them as something done by them ; then He inscribed it in their accounts as an accepted act ; then He doubled for them the reward which He had promised them for this. This, then, is the goodness which proceeds from the generous [Lord] : this is not understood by men, for every mind is amazed at it.

Ho then, O disciple who questionest ! Awake from this long slumber. These are names which God has attached to them, [saying] that they were the agents : these are matters which He has ascribed to them. Yet I do not think that this belongs to any other than God : this was His assistance, and His work, in a work which He alone originated, and He alone manifested when Ho wished. He performs all that He desires, and with His mercy visits whomsoever He wishes.

Men who understand of God meet all circumstances as I have described and set forth, and in all things return to Him : for they see that all things belong to Him ; for He was their inception, and on Him rests their completion, He is their supporter, and to Him they return. God's is the command, both before and after : 'aye, His is the creation and the bidding ; blessed be the Lord of the Worlds'.<sup>1</sup> But as for weak creatures, they imagine that herein is something which they have wrought. Alas, if they are truthful and sincere, they seek a reward therefor from God, and that is as much as they know ; and yet with God they have a great good.

(He said) : And I will mention to thee yet another station : wherefore turn thyself attentively thereto, and any other man thou seest referring to gnosis and knowledge and repose in God. If thou hast drunk the cup of the gnosis of God, if God has given thee to realize, through pure faith, what was already in eternity laid up for thee with Him—when He desired thee, before ever thou didst desire Him, knew thee before thou camest to a knowledge of Him, recollect ed thee before thou didst recollect Him, loved thee before thou lovodst Him—then now within thee gratitude is stirred for all his favours, now love cleaves to thy heart for all his favours. Him thou preferrest, and in Him thy spirit is rejoiced, and with His nearness thou art familiar. Now thou comest unto Him taking refuge, and dwelling in nearness to Him : henceforward He will not be absent from thee, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Q. vii 52.

thou wilt not lose Him, whether going or coming, (28a) standing or sitting, waking or sleeping, in every state.

Hast thou not heard what is related of the Prophet ? He said : ' Mine eyes sleep, but my heart does not sleep '.<sup>1</sup> So it is with all believers, according to their degrees. How glorious then is thy occupation, O man, and how splendid thy engagement ! For the Master, noble, great, exalted, rich, praiseworthy, has recollected thee again and again : thee He singled out, to shower on thee His amplest bounty, when He guided thee to love Him, so that thou didst prefer Him, and He became thy ambition and desire, and the object of thy yearning. Nothing that thou possessest is due to men, for all that thou hast is a gift [from God]. This is the first sign of attaining to spiritual ease, that God should be the desire of His servants, God and none other. Now the sign of this is, that He preserves in thee that which He entrusted to thy heart—His recollection and His affection—making thee to feel how near He is, yearning over thee in His goodness, forgiving thee. Now cease in thee all motions of desire to attain or to draw near : one motion only remains, which stirs within thee gratitude for His favours, payment of His due, association with Him and no other, pleasure in secret converse with Him, joy in His service, and such worship as He in His will desired of thee, that He might show thee wherein His power dwells, and how various are His ordinances to thee, and that thou mightest understand of Him. At that moment thou feelest how near He is to thee, for thou art no more occupied with thy own motions, nor seekest thou any reward or recompense therefor, as so many pious servants [of God] have desired : thou labourest more than abundantly for God, Who generously created thee, and has used thee in the character of generous men. God is [our] help.

This, then, is another answer to thy question, ' Does a man attain a state in which he no longer seeks to attain truthful-

<sup>1</sup> See Wensinck, *op. cit.*, p. 163.

noss ? '<sup>1</sup> This is the sign of those who do attain : do thou therefore understand it. Dost thou not know, disciple, that godliness, abstinence, patience, trust, fear, hope, respect, shame, love, yearning, intimacy, truthfulness and sincerity in all situations, evry fair and lovly characteristic—all these are stations dwelt in by those who work for God, (28b) from which they depart to journey to others, until they have attained their desire, being near to their Master ? Then what hast thou to do with recollecting any station in which thou hast dwelt, until such time as it brought thee to thy goal, if thou hast now attained, and obtained some part of thy quest ? For it is as though thou hast Him in sight : wherefore ever more and more do thou advance towards Him, constantly gazing on Him, and listening to Him with ears attentive ; for He is nearer to thee than thyself to thy soul. What then hast thou to do with recollecting truthfulness, which is but one of the stations of the seekers ?

And so, if now the door is opened, which was closed between thee and Him, if that veil is removed which once covered thy heart, if He has caused thee to feel Him near to thee, and has delighted thee with some degree of intimacy, then it may be that thou hast come to some part of thy request, and thy establishment is firm. But if thou, like certain other seekers, hast come no more to seek after truthfulness and like matters, because God's nearness is so real to thee that thou art wholly occupied with Him, then this is the desire of those who possess the gnosis of God : do thou understand it, both in thyself and in others, and be not deceived as to the portion thou hast from thy Lord.

Know, then, that those who have attained unto God, and are near to Him, who have in truth tasted the love of God, and obtained their portion from their King, their qualities are : godliness, abstinence, patience, sincerity, truthfulness, trust, confidence, love, yearning, intimacy, all fine characteristics, all the characteristics of theirs which cannot be desorbed,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 53, n. 1.

together with that piety and generosity which they have made their abode. All this is with them, dwelling in their natures, hidden in their souls : nothing else find they good, for this is their food and their habitude. Thus they imposed on themselves as a duty, and therein practised, until they became familiar with it : after they had attained, they no longer felt the performance and practice of this to be a labour, since it dwelt [in them] at every time and in every state—for this was their food—even as in the discharge of their religious duties they experienced neither heaviness nor exertion : (29a) so overwhelmed were their hearts by God's preference and nearness. To practise this was no burden to them, and it entailed no preoccupation with outward acts : for service and outward acts only affect the outward members. Understand well this point. Thereafter their hearts were wholly oblivious—nay, they were wholly occupied with God : for God's nearness overmastered them, and His love, the yearning after Him, and the fear of Him, reverence for Him, and respect. Understand therefore, O disciple, what I have set before thee, and meditate it well, and thou wilt find it clear and agreeable, if God wills.

Summon now thy intellect, and concentrate thy purpose<sup>1</sup> : listen no more to knowledge, for thou hast turned away thy understanding from all that knowledge puts before thee. After this knowledge and this exposition, there no longer remains any excuse for thee, for the proof has been reiterated to thee. Act therefore in true sincerity unto God, that haply thou mayst be saved, and rejoice in the true knowledge of Him in this abode, fleetingly, before the [coming of the] eternal. Yea, and then will thy sorrow be perpetual, and thy anguish redoubled, and every spiritual state intensified many times above that which thou didst experience before the coming of gnosis and attainment.

Now the verification of this may be found in God's Book, and in the practice of His Prophet. God says : 'So none fears

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Sarrāj, *Kitāb al-Luma'*, p. 355, where this phrase is ascribed to Kharrāz.

God of His servants save those who know'.<sup>1</sup> The Prophet said : 'I have most knowledge of God out of all of you, and of you all I fear Him the most'.<sup>2</sup> He also said : 'If ye knew what I know, ye would laugh little and weep much, and ye would go forth on the highways boldly unto God'.<sup>3</sup> So lived the Prophet : and so lives every man who knows God truly ; though he be near to material things, in every state in which he dwells he is assisted by what he experiences therein, contrary to the use of other men. On this analogy then [understand it] : surely this is eloquent to him who understand and meditates. God is [our] help.'

I said : "When does a man become familiar with his Master's decrees, and find satisfaction in His disposition and choice ? "

He replied : "As to this matter, men are in two stations, so do thou understand. The first man only becomes familiar with his Master's decrees (29b), in order so to perform His command as to attain His reward : this is good, and in it is great advantage ; but such a man rises and falls, now is patient now impatient, now pleased now angry, now crosses now reverts ; this indeed brings him to God's reward and mercy, but only with trouble, hardship and labour. The second man becomes familiar with his Master's decrees, and finds pleasure in His affliction, being satisfied with His good disposition and choice, entirely and without reserve : for he is familiar with his Master and the recollection of Him, loving Him and cherishing Him, and being pleased and content with Him. Can the decree of the Beloved, O questioner, ever be a burden to the lover ? Will he not accept it with joy and delight ? The story runs : 'Until he reckons affliction a blessing, and ease a misfortune'.<sup>4</sup> In another story we are told : 'The booty of sincere believers is what they have been deprived of in this world'.<sup>5</sup> It is related that God in one

<sup>1</sup> Q. xxxv, 25.

<sup>2</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>3</sup> *Bukhārī, Kusūf* ch. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Non-canonical.

<sup>5</sup> Non-canonical.

of His books revealed : ‘ O all ye who turn lovingly unto Me ! Ye shall not be harmed by what ye obtain of this world, for I am your fortress : and ye shall not be harmed by any man’s enmity, for I am your deliverance ’. If a man stands thus with God in all states and situations, how can it be otherwise with him than as we have mentioned ?

A certain man who knew God, and lived near to Him, has said : ‘ These people, whose states we have been mentioning, are not satisfied that they should have to contend with affairs as they occur to them, and events as they come upon them, and then, when the events take charge of their hearts, find it necessary to be patient or pleased with them. In their case patience and pleasure are an appositive adjunct<sup>1</sup> : having required of themselves that they should be truly occupied with God, and wholly taken up with Him, they are not satisfied that passing events should contend with their recollection of God, and even equal it ; ‘ for God can overcome His affair ’.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, they are servants under God’s decree : only on the very rarest of occasions are they overcome, so that they need to confess their weakness to God, (30a) and ask Him for help.’ Marvel not, therefore, if thou seest aught of this in any of them ; for so the Prophet said : ‘ Verily I am a man. O God, whomsoever I curse, let my curse be to him a mercy’.<sup>3</sup> I heard a man who knew God say : ‘ It is a proof of a man being strongly attached to his Master, and enjoying real experience of Him in nearness to Him, that he does not notice the varying conditions that pass in him : he looks at them with an inward eye, so that it seems as if they are befalling or happening to someone else ’. This is the most perfect way of meeting changing conditions. Understand therefore this point, and meditate upon it, for it will bring thee to the knowledge of repose in God, if God wills.

Repose in God, and tranquillity, are in proportion to the heart’s nearness. This is the explanation of the heart reposing

<sup>1</sup> The grammatical terms *tâbi‘* and *mudâf* are used.

<sup>2</sup> Q. xii, 21.

<sup>3</sup> Ahmad ibn Hanbal, V, p. 294.

in God : that the heart loses all sense of material things, that the incitements of personal purpose are quiet, and that the mind is tranquil with God and unto God. Then it is that all matters pertaining to this world and the next, all deeds of piety and obedience, actually seek out the man, and attach themselves to him (for they have need of him), and join him ; or rather, they are joined with him : for he has turned himself from them, being satisfied with Him Who possesses them [all], so that they may be said to join him.<sup>1</sup> God says : ' Is not God enough for His servant ? '<sup>2</sup> We are told that God revealed to Jesus : ' Set Me within thee in the place where thy purpose is, and make Me thy treasure in Paradise '. It is related of the Prophet, on more than one authority, that he said : ' Whoso makes his purpose a single purpose, God suffices him for all his purposes'.<sup>3</sup> It is related that al-Fudayl ibn 'Iyād said : ' I do not wonder at the worship of an angel that has been brought near [to God], or of a prophet sent [by God], for it is God Who has given them the power to do this '. So it is with these people whose qualities we have mentioned. Now if a man judges God's servants by himself and his own standard, or by themselves and their like, they always seem to him to be somewhat wanting : why then should he marvel, if he judges them by God's standard, in accordance with His power and dispensation ? God is [our] help.' (30b)

#### A POINT WHICH PROVES WHAT WE HAVE SAID.

I said : " What sayest thou concerning the following ? There was a man who neither spoke, nor moved, nor did anything at all, without feeling that there was something required of him therein, and that there was somewhat wanting. Then a weariness and hardness [of heart] came upon him, whenever he obtained anything, or ate or drank aught, or in whatever state he chanced to be. Then he passed to a state in which he spoke,

<sup>1</sup> Sc. as good acts to be credited to him at the Judgment

<sup>2</sup> Q. xxxix, 37.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 24, n. 1.

and moved about his business, closing and opening his hands, eating and drinking, without feeling any dismay, and without any sense of a demand being made on him, or of being in any way wanting, as was the case before."

He replied : " This is an excellent question, so apply thy understanding to it : how great is the need for it in practising disciples ! Know that the disciple who is seeking after truthfulness acts in all his affairs in the fear of God, keeping watch over his heart, his purpose, and his members, and examining them. He concentrates his purpose, being afraid lest aught which concerns him not should enter into it, and being afraid of heedlessness, lest his bodily motions as manifested in his external members cause him to be somewhat wanting, and lest the purposes which enter inwardly into his heart perturb his [single] purpose. Thus he frees himself from all such motions, even if they be right and proper : for his heart is overwhelmed by an urgent desire that his recollection [of God] shall be perpetual, and his purpose single. If he continues thus, his heart gains a quick understanding, and his thoughts become clear, and light lodges in his heart : he draws near to God, and God overwhelms his heart and purpose. Then he speaks, and his heart surges with the recollection of God : the love of God lurks deeply hidden in his inmost heart, cleaving to his mind, and never leaving it. Then his soul is joyfully busied with secret converse with God, and passionate study, and ardent talk. So he is, eating, or drinking, or sleeping,<sup>1</sup> in all his motions : for when God's nearness takes possession of a man's heart, it overwhelms all else, (31a) both the inward infiltrations of the purposes and the outward motions of the members. Therein that man continues, going or coming, taking or giving : there prevails in him the purpose which has ruled his mind, namely, the love of God and His nearness.

Hast thou not marked, O disciple, how that sometimes the heart is subjected to a purpose connected with this world's

<sup>1</sup> Probably we should add ' or waking '.

affairs, and that it robs thee of everything, so that thy life becomes darkened, and thou forgottest all else but this, and even losest thy sleep over it ? But God's command is more suitable and proper for the intelligent man. In all that we have mentioned, a man is accompanied by divine protection, so that he is preserved from all shortcoming. Understand, therefore, O questioner, this that is set before thee, and meditate thereon, and it will profit thee, if God wills.

And now do thou set what I have said to thee side by side with thy question. If it suffices thee, and if it is the sort of thing which thou hast lost or found, then thank God, and He will give thee an increase. Hidden not from the learned is this that is passing within thee, for there is no hypocrisy between the disciple and his master, if God wills. Truly I am an instructor of insight and wit, in this our time. God is [our] help."



## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Abdullāh b. Maq'ūd, 11, 28, 32, 42, 43	Ibn Hajar, 41, 44, 45, 48
'Abdullāh b. 'Umar, 46, 47	Ibn Ḥishām, 20, 32, 53, 54
'Abdul-Wāhiḍ b. Zayd, 47	Ibn Māja, 24, 25
'Abdurrahmān b. 'Awf, 25	Ibn Sa'd, 19, 25, 30
Abū 'Aṣim, 47	Ibn Sirīn, 13
Abū Bakr Ṣiddiq, 19, 24, 27, 32, 35, 53, 56	Ismā'il b. Muhammad, 41
Abū 'l-Dardā', 26, 44	Ismā'il b. Sawdakīn, vii
Abū Dāwud, 35	Jesus, 24, 39, 65
Abū Dharr, 6, 25	Job, 15, 17
Abū Hurayrah, 10	John the Baptist, 31
Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal, 23, 28, 30, 33, 34, 64	Joseph, 9, 15, 17, 51, 54
'Aīshah, 14, 20	Junayd, vii
'Alī b. Abī Tālib, 14, 21	Kalbādhī, 23, 47
'Alī b. Sahl, 44	Kharrāz, v-vii, 1, 16, 24, 30, 41, 50, 62
'Amir b. 'Abdillāh, 48	Kiṭṭab al-Luma', v, 62
Anas b. Malik, 33, 42	Lane, 56
Asmā', 20	Mālinī, v
Baqī, 9	Marwān b. Mu'āwiya, 33
Bārizī, 14	Masrūq, 30
Bilāl, 20	Massignon, L., v, vi, 6.
Bishr b. al-Ḥārith, v	Moses, 38, 39, 54
Bukhārī, 13, 18, 20, 25, 28, 34, 63	Mu'ādh, 44
David, 16, 17	Mu'allī, 33
Dāwud Tā'i, 47	Mughayrah b. Sha'bāh, 30
Fuḍayl b. 'Iyād, 13, 28, 41, 65	Muhammad, the Prophet, vi, 3, 9, 13-15, 18-20, 23, 25, 27-30, 32-35, 37-40, 42, 43, 46, 50, 53, 55, 60, 62-65
Gabriel, 18, 46, 56, 57	Muhammad b. Ya'qūb, 33
Ghazālī, 7	Muḥāsibī, vi, 1, 21
Hārith b. 'Umayr, 45	Muslim, 9, 13, 19, 25, 28, 34
Hārithah, 23	Nasā'i, 44
Hasan Baṣrī, 8, 16, 39	Nibājī, v
Hudhayfah, 44	Nihāwandi, v
Ibn 'Abbās, 34, 39, 43, 52	al-Risālah al-Qushayriyah, v, 35, 50
Ibn 'Arabi, vii	
bn Aṭhīr, 19	

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Ritter, H., 9            | Umar b 'Abdil 'Azīz, 26, 38, 42              |
| Sād, 14                  | Umar b Khāitāb, 15, 16, 20–27,<br>28, 42, 55 |
| Shahr b Hūshab, 44       | Urwah b Zuhayr, 47                           |
| Solomon, 15, 17          | 'Uthmān, 20, 21                              |
| Sufyān Thawrī, 4, 23     | Wāqī' b Jarrāh, 23                           |
| Tabagāt kubrā, v, 11     | Wenzel, A. J., vii, 20, 60                   |
| Talhah b 'Ubaydullah, 21 | Yiqūt, 19                                    |
| Ta'īkh Baqhdādī, v, 44   | Zachariah, 31, 32                            |
| Ta'īkh Iabīn, v          | Zubayr, 21                                   |
| Thābit Banīsī, 55        | Zuhayr Basri, 41                             |
| Tirmidhī, 23, 28, 35     |  |
| Ubayy b Ka'b, 30         |  |

# مطبوعات

## اداره اسلامی رسیرچ ایسوی آشیان

---

۱. منتخب قیوان امام قلی ذریبادی لخنس بخاری خراسانی (فارسی) مصحح ایوانف آماده آن
  ۲. مجموعه شمل بر دو رساله هفت باب با پاسیدنا و طلوب المؤمنین از تصنیفات خواجه نصیر الدین طوسی (فارسی) مع ترجمه انگلیسی مصحح ایوانف
  ۳. رساله درحقیقت دین از تصنیفات مرموم شهاب الدین شاه ولد مولانا شاه علی شاہ (فارسی مع ترجمه انگلیسی) مصحح ایوانف
  ۴. کلام پیر لعی کتاب هفت باب (فارسی مع ترجمه انگلیسی) مصحح ایوانف
  ۵. عربون کی جہاز رانی از سید سلیمان ندوی (اردو)
  ۶. کتاب الصدق لأبی سید الغواز (عربی مع ترجمه انگلیسی) مصحح الدكتور ایچ. آبری
- 

### نہشہ

ہمفری ملٹری  
اسکافٹرڈ یونیورسٹی پریس  
لندن، نیویارک، بیوی، گلستان، مدرس

المريد كيف تملك قلبك أحياناً همّا من أمر الدنيا في سلبك  
عن كلّ شيء حتى يكدر عليك العيش فتكون ساهيًا إلا  
عن ذلك حتى تفقد النوم، فأمر الله عزوجلّ أحرى عند  
العقلاء وأولى فعند ما ذكرنا صحبة العبد من الله عزوجلّ  
العصمة فكان محفوظاً من النقصان، فافهم أيها السائل  
ما يلقى إليك وتدبره ينفعك إن شاء الله تعالى  
وبعد فأعرض ما ذكرت لك على ما سألت عنه فإن

أجزاءك وكان ما فقدت وما وجدت من جنس ما ذكرت  
فأشكر الله تعالى يزيديك ، ولا يخفى على العلماء ما يحدث  
عندك فليس بين المريد وبين معلمه رئاء إن شاء الله  
تعالى ، ولاتي بمؤدب بصير جهيد في زماننا هذا وبالله التوفيق  
تم كتاب الصدق للشيخ العارف أبي سعيد الخراز رحمه الله  
ونفع بإنفاسه وسلم عليه سلاماً طيباً مباركاً فيه والحمد لله  
وصلواته على محمد وآلـه وصحبه وسلم تسليماً كثيراً كتبه  
العبد الضعيف الفقير اسماعيل بن سودكين رفق الله به و  
أخذ بيده ورحمه ورحم والديه وجميع المسلمين وحسبنا  
الله ونعم الوكيل

وهمه وجوارحه بالمحاسبة فهو جامع لهمه حذر من أن  
 يدخل في همه مالا يعنيه حذر من الغفلة فالحركات في  
 ظاهر وجوارحه بجوارحه تنقصه والهيم الداخلة عليه في  
 قلبه تكدر همه فهو عند ذلك يتفرغ من الحركات التي  
 ذكرت وإن كانت في حق وبحق وذلك لما اغلب على قلبه  
 من محبتة أن يكون ذكره دائمًا وهمه واحدًا فذا دام على  
 ذلك تفطن قلبه وصفت فكرته وسكن النور قلبه وقرب  
 من الله تعالى فغلب على قلبه وهمه فعند ذلك يتكلّم و  
 القلب يغلى بالذكر لله عز وجل وقد كمنت في سويدة  
 قلبه محبة الله تعالى فهي لازمة للضمير لا تفارقها فمن  
 شأنه في سرائره أن يكون ناعماً بالمخاطبة لله الخفيّة و  
 المطالعة الشجّية والمحادثة الشهية وهكذا يكون  
 في أكله وشربه ونومه وكل حركاته لأن قرب الله تعالى  
 إذا تمكّن في قلب العبد غلب على ما سواه (٣١) من باطن  
 عوارض الهيم ظاهر حركات الجوارح فعندها يكون العبد  
 ذاهباً وجائياً وأخذنا وعطيها والغالب عليه همّ ما قد ملك  
 ضميره من محبة الله عز وجل وقربه، ألم تر نفسك أيها  
 لم في الهاش提 تذكر له وجاء لـه ومعطى

غير طريق أنه قال من جعل الله همّا واحدا كفاه الله سائر  
 همومه ، وروى عن الفضيل بن عياض رحمه الله أنّه قال  
 ما عجبت من عبادة ملك مقرّب ولا نبى مرسلاً ذاك الله  
 عزّوجلّ قواهم على ذلك ، وهكذا من ذكرناه من القوم و  
 صفاتهم فمن نظر إلى عبود الله تعالى بنفسه وقياسه و  
 بأنفسهم وما يشبههم فهم عنده في موضع النقص أبداً  
 فإذا نظر إليهم بالله عزّوجلّ وبقوته وتدبره فمما يعجب  
 وبالله التوفيق (\*\*)

مسئلة تدلّ على ما ذكرنا قلت فما تقول في عبد  
 كان لا يتكلّم ولا يتحرك ولا يعمل عملاً إلّا طلب عليه  
 في ذلك ووجد النصان ولحقته الفقرة والقسوة في أوقات  
 نيله وأكله وشربه وكذلك في جميع أحواله ثم صار إلى  
 حال يتكلّم ويتحرك في الأمور ويقبض ويُبسط وأكل و  
 يشرب ولا يستوحش ولا يجد مطالبة ولا يرى نقصاً كما  
 كان يراه قبل ، فقال هذه مسئلة حسنة ففهمها ، فما أحوج  
 المربيين العمال إليها ، أعلم أنّ المربي الطالب للصدق فهو  
 عامل في جميع أموره بالمراقبة لله عزّوجلّ بالليل والنهار  
 له ناقص في الأصل له ويقيّط

النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول إِنّى بشر اللهم من دعوت  
 عليه فاجعل دعائى عليه رحمة، وسمعت بعض العلماء  
 بالله عز وجل يقول إنّ من شدة اتصال العبد بمولاه و  
 وجده به ونزوله في قربه لا يجد طعم اختلاف الأحكام  
 بل يكون معه النظر الخفى اليها حتى كأنها على غيره أو  
 بغيره نازلة، فهذا غاية من التلقى للأحكام فافهم هذا الموضع  
 وتذبّره فإنه يؤديك الى علم السكون الى الله عز وجل إن  
 شاء الله، وانما يكون السكون الى الله تعالى والاطمأنينة  
 على قدر القرب من القلب، ومن شرح السكون الى الله تعالى  
 فقد حسّ الاشياء من القلب وسكون دواعي الهم وهدوء  
 الضمير مع الله والى الله تعالى فعند ذلك تكون الامور من  
 الدنيا والآخرة وأعمال البر والطاعة طالبة للعبد ولاحقة  
 به واليه محتاجة واليه واصلة بل اليه موصولة لأنّه  
 عز عنها واستغنى بما لا يكفيه فوصلت اليه، قال الله عز وجل  
 أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ ، وبلغنا أنّ الله عز وجل أرجى  
 إلى عيسى عليه السلام أنزلني منك كهتمك واجعلني ذخرا  
 لك في معادك، وروى عن النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم من  
 له موصول

نعمة والرخاء مصيبة ، وقال في خبر أخر غنيمة الصدّيقين  
 ما زوى عنهم من الدنيا ، وروى عن الله عزوجل في بعض ما  
 أنزل من كتبه أنه قال معاشر المتوجهين إلى بحث ما  
 يضركم ما نابكم من الدنيا اذا كنت لكم حصنا وما يضركم  
 من عاداكم اذا كنت لكم سلما ، فمن كان مع الله عزوجل  
 جل بهذه الاحوال في المواطن كيف يكون إلا على نحو ما  
 ذكرناه ، ولقد قال بعض العلماء بالله تعالى واهل القرب  
 منه إن القوم الذي ذكرنا بعض أحوالهم لا يرضون من  
 أنفسهم أن تكون تقاوم الأمور عند حلولها والأخذ  
 عند نوازلها حتى تسمى <sup>مكّن</sup> من قلوبهم فيحتاجون أن يصبروا  
 عليها أو يرضوا بها بل الصبر والرضا لهم تابع مضاف لأنهم  
 طالبوا من أنفسهم صحة الشغل بالله تعالى والانفراد به  
 فلم يرضوا عند ذلك أن تكون الأمور النازلة بهم تقاوم  
 ذكر الله تعالى حتى تساويه <sup>وأَللَّهُ غَالِبٌ عَلَى أَمْرِهِ</sup> ، وبعد  
 فإنهم عبيد محكوم عليهم وإن أقل القليل في الاوقات  
 ليملأ لهم حتى يقررون الله تعالى بالضعف (٣٠) ويسألونه  
 العون فلا تعجب إن يدأ لك من أحد منهم شيئاً من <sup>ذلة الشفاعة</sup>  
 لم تتمكن

تجرؤون الى الله، وعلى حسب ذلك كان صلى الله عليه وسلم، وكذلك العارف بالله القريب من الاشياء الموفق في كل حال يحل فيها بما يكون فيها بخلاف غيره من الناس، ثم على هذا القياس وفي هذا بلاغ لعن فهم وتدبر وبالله التوفيق.

قلت متى يألف العبد أحكام مولاه ويسكن في تدبيره واختياره قال الناس في هذا على مقامين فافهم ، فمن كان منهم ائمماً يألف أحكام مولاه (ﷺ) ليقوم بأمره الذي يصله إلى ثوابه فذلك حسن وفيه خير كبير إلا أن صاحبه يقوم ويقع ويصبر مرّة ويرجع أخرى ويرضى ويسخط ويعبر ويراجع الامر فذلك يؤديه إلى ثواب الله ورحمته إلا أنه معنّى في شدة ومحابدة وإنما يألف العبد أحكام مولاه ويسعد ببلوah ويسكن في حسن تدبيره واختياره بالكلية بلا تلويث من نفسه اذا كان العبد الفالمولاه ولذاته وهو له محبت وآدوبه راض وعنه راض، فهل يكون أيها السائل على المحبت موئنه فيما حكم عليه محبوبه كيف وإنما يتلقى ذلك بالسرور والنعيمة هكذا قال في الخبر حتى يعذر البلاء

له معنا

والقلوب بعد ذلك ذاهلة بل هي بالله مشغولة للذى  
استولى عليها من قرب الله عز وجل والمحبة لله والشوق  
اليه والرهبة منه والتعظيم له والاجلال ، فافهم أيها  
المريد ما أقيمت اليك وتدبّره تجده بيّنا معروفاً ان  
شاء الله تعالى

فأحضر الأن عقلك واجمع همك ولا تستمع العلم  
وأنت عازب الفهم عن الذى يلقى إليك فلا عذر لك الأن  
بعد العلم والبيان بل قد تأكّدت عليك الحجّة فاعمل  
في التخلص إلى الله عز وجل لعلك أن تخلص فقرّعينك  
بمعرفته في هذه الدار عاجلاً قبل الأجل ، نعم ثم يدوم  
خزنك ويشتدّ حريقك وتزداد كل حال كنت تجدها أضعاً فاف  
ما كنت تجدها قبل المعرفة والوصول ، ومصداق ذلك في  
كتاب الله عز وجل وسنة نبيه صلّى الله عليه وسلم قال  
الله عز وجل إِنَّمَا يَحْسَنُ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ وَقَالَ  
النبي صلّى الله عليه وسلم أنا أعلمكم بالله وأشدّكم  
له خشية ، وقال صلّى الله عليه وسلم لو تعلمون بما أعلم  
لضحكتم قليلاً ولبحيتم كثيراً ولخرجتم إلى الصعداء

وجّل والتـشـاغـل بـه فـتـلـك بـغـيـةـ الـعـارـفـينـ بـالـلـهـ عـزـ وـجـلـ وـ  
 كـذـ لـكـ فـاـقـهـمـهاـ مـنـ نـفـسـكـ وـمـنـ غـيرـكـ وـلـاتـخـدـعـنـ لـنـفـسـكـ  
 مـنـ حـظـكـ مـنـ رـبـكـ ، وـأـعـلـمـ أـنـ الـوـاصـلـيـنـ إـلـىـ اللـهـ عـزـ وـجـلـ  
 وـأـهـلـ الـقـرـبـ مـنـهـ الـذـيـنـ قـدـ ذـاـقـواـطـعـمـ مـحـبـةـ اللـهـ تـعـالـىـ  
 بـالـحـقـيـقـةـ وـظـفـرـوـبـاحـظـهـمـ مـنـ مـلـيـكـهـمـ فـمـنـ صـفـاتـهـمـ أـنـ  
 الـورـعـ وـالـزـهـدـ وـالـصـبـرـ وـالـاخـلـاـصـ وـالـصـدـقـ وـالـتوـكـلـ  
 وـالـثـقـةـ وـالـمـحـبـةـ وـالـشـوـقـ وـالـاـنـسـ وـالـاخـلـاقـ الـجـيـلـةـ وـمـاـ  
 لـمـ يـمـكـنـ أـنـ يـوـصـفـ مـنـ أـخـلـاـقـهـمـ وـمـاـسـتـوـطـنـوـهـ مـنـ الـبـرـ وـ  
 الـسـكـرـمـ فـذـلـكـ كـلـهـ مـعـهـمـ وـسـاـكـنـ<sup>الله</sup>ـ فـيـ طـبـعـهـمـ وـمـخـفـيـهـ فـيـ  
 سـرـائـرـهـمـ لـأـيـحـسـنـونـ غـيـرـهـ لـأـنـهـ غـذـاـهـمـ وـعـادـتـهـمـ لـأـنـهـمـ  
 فـرـضـواـذـلـكـ عـلـىـ أـنـفـسـهـمـ قـرـضاـوـعـمـلـواـفـيـهـ حـتـىـ الـفـوـعـهـ فـلـمـ  
 يـكـنـ عـلـيـهـمـ بـعـدـ الـوـصـولـ كـلـفـةـ فـيـ اـتـيـانـهـ وـالـعـمـلـ بـهـ اـذـاـ  
 حـلـ وـقـتـ كـلـ حـالـ لـأـنـ ذـلـكـ غـذـاـهـمـ كـمـاـلـيـسـ لـهـمـ فـيـ اـدـاءـ  
 الـفـرـائـضـ ثـقـلـ وـلـاـعـلاـجـ (٢٩)ـ وـذـلـكـ لـمـاـغـلـبـ عـلـىـ قـلـوبـهـمـ  
 مـنـ الـأـثـرـةـ لـلـهـ عـزـ وـجـلـ وـالـقـرـبـ مـنـهـ فـهـمـ عـاـمـلـوـنـ بـهـ بـالـمـؤـرـفـةـ  
 بـلـ بـلـاـتـشـاغـلـ بـالـاعـمـالـ الـظـاهـرـةـ لـأـنـ الـخـدـمـةـ وـالـاعـمـالـ  
 الـظـاهـرـةـ أـنـمـاـتـقـعـ عـلـىـ ظـاهـرـالـجـوـارـحـ ، فـاـقـهـمـ هـذـاـ الـمـوـضـعـ  
 سـلـهـ وـسـاـكـنـاـهـ وـمـنـخـافـهـ

علامة الوالصلين فافهمها، أما علمت أيّها المريد أنّ الورع والزهد والصبر والتوكّل والخوف والرجاء والمراقبة والحياء والمحبّة والشوق والانس والصدق في المواطن والأخلاق فيها وكلّ خلق حسن جميل إنما هي منازل نزلها العمال لله عزّوجلّ (\*) ثمّ ارتحلوا منها إلى غيرها حتى وصلوا إلى المني من قرب سيدهم، فما أنت وذكر المنزل الذي نزلته حتى أوصلك إلى بغيتك لأنك كنت وأصلاً ظافراً ببعض حظك من مطلوبك فأنت كأنك مشاهد فعليه الأن فاز دلإ قبله واليه فأدم النظر وأصنع اليه بالأذان الوعية فإنه أقرب إليك منك إلى نفسك فما أنت الأن وذكر الصدق واتّما هومنزل من منازل الطالبين

وبعد فإنّ كان قد فتح لك الباب الذي قد كان بينك وبينه مغلقاً وكشف عن قلبك الستر الذي كان عليه مرحي فأوجدك قريبه ولاطفك ببعض التأثير فعاك أن تحيون قد صرت إلى بعض سولك فقرّ قرارك ، وإن كنت أنت وغيرك من الطالبين إنما فقدت وجود مطابقك الصدق وما أشباهه من الأمور من لوجهك لغيرك لقد ينفعك

ذكرًا بعد ذكر فخّنك فأجزل لك العطية أذ لك على مجّته  
 فأثرته فكان هو بغيتك ومرادك ومنتهاي رغبتك وليس  
 منك شئ تملّكه للعباد ولعنهما موهبة وهي أول أعلام  
 الوصول إلى الراحة أن يكون الله مراد العباد لغيره ، و  
 من علامه ذلك أن يكون هو الحافظ عليك ما استودع  
 قلبك من ذكره وموّده وأوجدك من قربه وتعطف عليك  
 بيته فسامحك الأن فسقطت عنك حركات الطلب للظفر أو  
 التقرّب <sup>لله</sup> إلى الاحرفة تهيج منك الأن شحرا له على أياديه  
 وإيجابا بالحقه وألفة له على غيره والتنعم بمناجاته ولذة  
 خدمته وما أراد فيك من تعبده بمشيئة ليزيك موضع  
 قدرته واختلاف أحكامه عليك لتفقه عنه وأنت في ذلك  
 واحد لقربه وغير متشارع بحركاته ولا طالب <sup>لله</sup> منه عليها  
 جزاء وثوابا كما أراد العباد والزهاد ولكن تعمل لله تعالى  
 حجا وسحر ما لأنه خلقك سكرما واستعملت بأخلاق الكرماء

و بالله التوفيق

وهذا الأن جواب لك آخر على مسائلك حين قلت هل  
 يصير العبد إلى حال يفقد مطالبه الصدق من نفسه وهي

له المعرف سوءا وألفة <sup>لله</sup> طالبا

فَإِنَّهُمْ يَرَوْنَ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ هَا هَنَا فَعْلًا، هَيَّاهَا إِذَا صَدَقُوا وَ  
 أَخْلَصُوا طَلْبَوَا الْجَزَاءَ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَذَلِكَ  
 مِبْلَغُهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ وَلَهُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى خَيْرٌ كَبِيرٌ، (قَالَ) وَ  
 أَذْكُرُكَ مَقَامًا أَخْرَى فَأَعْرِضُ نَفْسَكَ وَغَيْرَكَ عَلَيْهِ مَمْنُونٌ تَرَاهُ  
 مِنَ الْعَبِيدِ يُشِيرُ إِلَى الْمَعْرِفَةِ وَالْعِلْمِ وَالسُّكُونِ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
 إِنْ كُنْتَ قَدْ شَرِبْتَ بِكَأسِ الْمَعْرِفَةِ بِاللَّهِ تَعَالَى فَأَطْلِعُكَ  
 اللَّهُ بِصَفَاءِ الْيَقِينِ عَلَى مَا سَبَقَ لَكَ عِنْدَهُ فِي الْقَدِيمِ حِينَ  
 أَرَادَكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُرِيدَهُ وَكَانَ لَكَ عَالِمًا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَعْرِفَهُ وَذَكَرَكَ  
 قَبْلَ أَنْ تَذَكَّرْهُ وَأَحْبَبَكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَجْبَهَ فَهَا جَهَنَّمُ مِنْكَ الْآنَ  
 الشَّكَرِلَهُ عَلَى أَيَادِيهِ فَأَلْزَمْتَ قَلْبَكَ الْمَجَّهَهُ عَلَى أَيَادِيهِ  
 فَأَثْرَتَهُ وَأَنْتَاهُتَ رُوحَكَ إِلَيْهِ فَأَلْفَتَ قَرِيبَهُ فَصَرَّتِ الْآنَ  
 إِلَيْهِ تَأْوِي وَفِي قَرِيبِهِ تَسْكُنَ فَهُوَ لَا يَنْغِيبُ عَنْكَ وَلَا تَقْدِهِ  
 ذَاهِبًا وَجَائِيَا (٢٨) وَقَائِمًا وَقَاعِدًا وَيَقْظَانًا وَرَاقدًا وَعَلَى كُلِّ  
 حَالٍ، أَمَا سَمِعْتَ مَا يَذَكُّرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 حِينَ يَقُولُ تَنَامُ عَيْنَايَ وَلَا يَنَمُ قَلْبِي، وَكَذَلِكَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ عَلَيْهِ  
 أَقْدَارُهُمْ، فَمَا أَعْظَمُ شَأنَكَ أَيَّهَا الْعِبْدُ وَأَجْلُنْ خَطْبِكَ أَدْ  
 كَانَ السَّيِّدُ الْكَرِيمُ الْكَبِيرُ الْمُتَعَالُ الْغَفِّيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ذَكْرُكَ لَهُ  
 لَهُ الْمُتَعَالُ

تُسَمَّى الشَّكُور (\*\*) فِي أَعْجَبِ كُلِّ عَجَبٍ وَعَجَبٌ كُلِّ مُتَعَجَّبٍ  
 وَلَا عَجَبٌ إِذَا كَانَ السَّيِّدُ الْكَرِيمُ يَفْعُلُ مَا يَرِيدُ وَلَكِنْ مَوْضِعُ  
 الْعَجَبِ يَلْزَمُ الْعَبِيدَ مِنْ شَكْرَهُ لِعَيْدَهُ الْأَمْرُ الَّذِي بَدَأْهُمْ بِهِ  
 وَدَلَّهُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَاسْتَعْمَلُوهُمْ بِهِ وَحْفَظُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ أَحْجَبُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَ  
 نَسْبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ فَعَلَّا ثُمَّ كَتَبَهُ لَهُمْ فِي الْمُقْبُولِ ثُمَّ أَثْنَى بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 يَمْ وَعْدَهُمْ عَلَيْهِ الْجَزَاءُ فَهَذَا الْبَرَّ الْأَنْ منَ الْكَرِيمِ لَا تَقْفَ  
 عَلَيْهِ الْعِبَادُ بِلْ تَحْتَرِفُهُ الْعُقُولُ

هِيَهَا أَيْهَا السَّائِلُ الْمُرِيدُ اسْتِيقْظُ مِنْ طُولِ هَذِهِ  
 الرُّقْدَةِ أَتَّمَا هَذِهِ أَسْمَاءَ عَلَقَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْهُمْ فَاعْلَوْنَ وَامْوَالُ  
 نَسْبَهَا إِلَيْهِمْ وَمَا أَظْنَنَهُ إِلَّا لَهُ وَالْتَّوْفِيقُ بِهِ وَالصُّنْعَةُ مِنْهُ فِي  
 صَنْعَتِهِ الَّتِي تَفَرَّدُ بِإِنْشَائِهَا وَلَا بِدَاتِهِ الْمَا شَاءَ وَهُوَ الْفَعَالُ  
 لِمَا يَرِيدُ الَّذِي يَصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مِنْ يِشَاءُ ، وَالْعَقْلُ وَعَنِ اللَّهِ  
 عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ يَتَلَقَّوْنَ الْأَمْرَ عَلَى هَذِهِ الْوَصْفِ الْشَّرْحِ  
 وَيَرْجِعُونَ فِي الْأَشْيَاءِ إِلَيْهِ وَيَرَوْنَهَا مِنْهُ سُبْحَانَهُ لَأَنَّهُ  
 كَانَ بِدُوْهَا وَعَلَيْهِ تَمامَهَا فَهُوَ الْقَائِمُ بِهَا وَإِلَيْهِ مُرْجِعُهَا  
 وَلِلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَمِنْ بَعْدِ أَكَلَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَأَلَّا مُرْ  
 تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمَيْنَ ، وَأَمَّا الْمُضْعِفَاءُ مِنَ الْخَلْقِ  
 لَمْ يَقْعُلُنِ

ذكرناها فأضيئت منها إلى الراحة والسكون والأطمأنينة  
 فأنت محاط بالعصمة وماض على سبيل الاستقامة والمحجة  
 البيضاء التي تورتك على الله عزوجل فهنيئا لك وبارك الله  
 فيك فأنت من أمرك على بصيرة، وإن كنت قد باشرت الصد  
 وعملت في كل مقام البر بقدر طاقتك وما أذن الله تعالى  
 لك وعاينت الأمور فحسى أن يكون الله قدر رأيك وقد أبليت  
 فيما بينك وبينه عذر الرغبت في التقرب إليه فصَحَّ  
 إليه افتقارك حين علمت أنه لا بد لك منه فألقيت كتفك  
 بين يديه فحسى أن يكون قدر رأيك في بعض الأوقات  
 إليه قاصداً راغباً ببنية صحيحة وعزم صادق علم أنك لا  
 تمل ولا تريح من التعرض له دون بلوغ مناك فجاد لك بيته  
 وأعطيك بعض الأمل منه بل جذب قلبك إليه جذبة  
 فأسكنه اليقين وأشرف به على الآخرة فسهل عليك  
 عند ذلك العسير وألان لك من نفسك الصعب المذلول  
 ثم اختصر لك الطريق إليه فقررت قرارك وقادست حياتك و  
 طاب عيشك بذلك تعرف السيد الكريم الذي  
 ينفعه الموهوب ولا ينفعه نايله لأنك يا رب العرش

بالعالم اذا رکن الى الدنيا اأن انزع حلاوة مناجاته ايّاى  
 من صدره وان أدعه في الدنيا حيراًنا، وفي خبر آخر ان العبد  
 اذا رکن الى الدنيا بعد العلم والمعرفة والعلم بالبصيرة يقول  
 الله عزّ وجلّ لجبريل عليه السلام انزع حلاوة مناجاته ايّاى  
 من صدره وأعطاه من الدنيا مقصماً يشتغل به عنّي، وأما  
 العبد الثاني فإنه يبدأ بالصدق والأعمال الصالحة و  
 أخلاق الصدق ثم يعمل في ذلك ما شاء الله عزّ وجلّ فتأتيه  
 الكرامة بعد ذلك فيعطيه الله تعالى مالم يرجّه ويحتسبه  
 (٢٧) وهذا عامة البدلاء لاتأتيهم الآيات والكلمات  
 الا من بعد العمل وبذل الجهد وأكثر ما لم يحتسبوا ما  
 أتاهم الله تعالى به حين بدأهم الله عزّ وجلّ به، ومنهم  
 من اطلع على القوم وقيل له إنك منهم فعمل بعد أن أخبر  
 بذلك ، ومنهم من يعرف نفسه ولا يعرف غيره ، ومنهم  
 من يعرف الجميع بأسمائهم وقبائلهم  
 فإن كنت أيها السائل عن الصدق وشرح الطريق  
 قد عملت في الصدق ما ذكرته لك من العلم وبشرت هذه  
 المنازل ونزلت هذه المراحل وقطعت هذه الأسباب التي  
 تله الصالحات تله يرجعوه تله صدق

فمنهم من يبدأ الله تعالى بالنعمة والمنة والموهبة فيهب  
 له الانابة ويحبب اليه البر ويسهل عليه الطاعة ويبدأ  
 بالمنن الكثيرة فاذا تمكّن الروح في قلبه واستعد لالعمال  
 الصالحة حمل عليه بعد ذلك البلاء والاختبار والمصائب  
 والضراء والعسر والشدة فعم ثم تؤخذ منه الحلاوة التي  
 كان يجدها النشاط في البر فتقل عليه الطاعة بعد خفتها  
 ويجد المرأة بعد الحلاوة والكسل بعد النشاط والكدر  
 بعد الصفاء رذل ذلك لعنة البلوى والاختبار فتعتبرية الفترة،  
 فإن جاهد الآن وصبر واحتمل المكره صار إلى حداً زراحة  
 والبلوغ وأضعف له البر ظاهراً وباطناً، وهذا يروى  
 في الحديث إن لكل شرفة فتره فمن كانت فترته إلى سنة  
 فقد نجا ومن كانت فترته إلى بدعة فقد هلك، وقال أبو يكر  
 الصديق رضي الله عنه طوبى لمن مات في الثانية بدو  
 الإسلام وشرّته، ويروى في الحديث إن الله عزوجل  
 يأمر جبريل عليه السلام فيقول أقبض حلاوة الطاعة من  
 قلب عبدى فإن تأسف عليها فرقها عليه وزره وإن دعه  
 ويروى في الحديث آخران الله عزوجل لتحليل الماء ألم يأنك في ما أصلح

الحكماء إن دون كل بُرْعَقْبَةٍ فَمِنْ تَجْشُّمٍ رَكُوبًا هَا أَفْضَتْ بِهِ  
 إِلَى الْرَّاحَةِ وَمِنْ هَالَهِ رَكُوبُ الْعَقْبَةِ فَلَمْ يَرِقْهَا بِقِيَّةٍ مَكَانَهُ  
 قَلْتُ فَلَا بَدْنَهُ مِنْ هَذَا الْبَلْوَى وَالْأَخْتِبَارِ قَالَ لَابْدَمْنَهُ لِكُلِّ  
 عَبْدٍ رَفِيعِ الْقَدْرِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَعْرِفَةِ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ  
 وَجَلَّ، وَقَدْ صَحَّ الْخَبْرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ  
 مِنْ أَشَدِ النَّاسِ بِلَامًا قَالَ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ ثُمَّ الصَّالِحُونَ ثُمَّ الْأَمْثَلُ  
 فَالْأَمْثَلُ، يَبْتَلِي الْعَبْدَ عَلَى حَسْبِ دِينِهِ فَإِنْ كَانَ فِي اِيمَانِهِ قُوَّةٌ  
 شَدَّدَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَلَاءُ وَإِنْ كَانَ فِي اِيمَانِهِ ضَعْفٌ خَفَّفَ عَلَيْهِ  
 الْبَلَاءُ فَالْأَنْبِيَاءُ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ بَادَاهُمُ الْحَقُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ بِكَرَامَةِ  
 الرِّسَالَةِ وَبِشَرَهُمُ بِالنَّبُوَّةِ ثُمَّ حَمَلُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَلَاءَ فَاحْتَمَلُوا  
 الْبَلَاءَ بِقَدْرِ الْكَرَامَةِ الَّتِي أَكْرَمَهُمُ بِهَا حَتَّى رَاضُهُمُ بِالْبَلَاءِ  
 وَتَفَقَّهُوا فِيهِ وَبِهِ صَبَرُوا اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَتَّى نَصَرُوا، وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ  
 قَاتَلُوهُمُ الرَّغْبَةُ فِي ثَوَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الَّذِي وَعَدُوهُمْ وَ  
 الرَّهْبَةُ مِنْ عِقَابِهِ الَّذِي بِهِ تَوَاعِدُهُمْ فَصَبَرُوا اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَ  
 أَخْلَصُوا وَصْدَقُوا فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَهُمْ ذَلِكَ وَأَظْهَرَ بِهِمُ  
 عَلَى الْخَلِيلَةِ فَجَعَلَهُمْ عُلَمَاءٍ يَقْتَدِي بِهِمْ وَأَسْكَنَ الْيَقِينَ  
 فِلَوْبِهِمْ، (\*\*) ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى وَجْهِينَ،  
 لَمْ تَنْاقِصْ فِي الْأَصْلِ سَهَّلَ الْبَلِي سَهَّلَ الْبَلِي

الجيوش ثم أداته الله تعالى من أعدائه وأغرقهم أجمعين  
 وهذا يوسف عليه السلام حين أخبر الله تعالى عنه أنه  
 يلقى في الجب ثم يباع بثمين بخس دارا هم معدودة و كانوا  
 فيه من الزاهدين ثم لم يفارقه البلاء حتى فتن بأمرأة  
 العزيز و سجن السنين الكثيرة ، ثم انظر كيف أداته الله  
 تعالى (٢٤) على أخيته ثم أخرجهم الله تعالى فأظهر برهانه  
 وجعله على خرائن الأرض ، وكذلك الانبياء الذين ذكرهم  
 الله عز وجل عليهم السلام وفي هذا يبلغ لمن فهم عن الله  
 عز وجل وعن العلماء الأدلة على الطريق إلى الله عز وجل  
 وهذا عمر بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه وما روى عنه -

أنه مسلك طريقا قط لا سلك الشيطان طريقا غيرها و  
 قال إن الشيطان ليفر من جيئن عمر وقد كان بالامس من  
 اللات والعزى في امور ترضى الشيطان ، فانظر كيف أخلص  
 الله تعالى وصدق إن كان منه العدو وباطله ، وروى عن  
 ثابت البناني رحمة الله عليه أنه قال كا بدلت القرآن  
 عشرين سنة وتنعمت به عشرين سنة وقال بعض الحكماء  
 إن القوم لهم يزالوا يمضون <sup>لهم</sup> الصير حتى يصارعهم لا ، وقال بعض  
 سله البلى شه الذي <sup>لهم</sup> يمضوا

جاء النصر كيف دخل مَكَةَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فُقْتَلَ وَ  
أَمِنَ مَنْ شَاءَ ثُمَّ نُشِرَ عِنْدَهَا بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ فَأُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا لِيَعْفُرَ لَكَ أَمَّا اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ  
ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأْخَرَ الْآيَةُ

وهذا موسى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَنْزَلَتْهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
فَانْظُرْ إِلَى عَظِيمِ بَلَاثَةِ حِينَ حَمَلَتْ بِهِ أُمَّهُ كَيْفَ ذَبَحَتِ  
النِّسَاءُ وَقُتِلَ الْوَلْدَانُ فِي طَلْبِ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَرَجَعَ  
بِلَادُهُ عَلَى الْخَلِيقَةِ ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ فَأَصْبَحَ  
فِي الْمَدِينَةِ خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ وَقَالَ إِنَّ الْمُلَأَ يَا تَمِرُونَ  
يُلَكَ لِيَقْتُلُوكُ فَأَخْرُجُ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ أَكْثَارِ صَحِيفَتِهِ فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا  
خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ قَالَ رَبِّنِيَّ نَجِيَّ فِي مِنْ أَلْقَوْمٍ أَلْفَالِمِينَ، ثُمَّ  
انْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا الْمَرِيدَ الطَّالِبَ لِلْوُصُولِ إِلَى كَرَامَةِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
بِالتَّوْافِ وَالتَّفَرِيطِ أَلْمَ يَبْلُغُكَ أَنَّ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ لَمْ  
يَصُلْ إِلَى امْرَأَتِهِ حَتَّى رَعَى الْغَنَمِ وَخَدَمَ عَشْرَ سَنِينَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَهُ  
اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَكَلَّمَهُ وَأَظْهَرَ بِرَهَانَهُ فَقَالَ لَا تَخَافَا إِلَيْنِي  
مَعَكُمَا أَسْمَعُ وَأَرَى فِي حِينَ قَالَ لِهِمَا لَا تَخَافَا هَلْ خَافَا  
أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لِهِمَا أَيْةً فِي عَصَمَاتِهِمْ رَأَى كِيدَ السَّجَرَةِ وَهَرَمَ  
مَلَهُ اللَّهُ لَكَ حَلَهُ الْوُصُولُ لَمْ يَعْصِي

يتبعّد في جبل حراء الشهراً كثراً وكذلك يروى أنَّ النبِيَّ صَلَّى  
 اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كان يحرس ويحفظ من عدوه حتى نزلت هذه  
 الآية وَاللهُ يعِصِّمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ فنجيَ الحرس تصدِّيقاً لقوله  
 اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حين ذكره له أنه يعصمه فأيقن وسكن صَلَّى  
 اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وكذا المؤمنون يأتِيهِم الْيَقِينُ بِعِدَّ الْأَسْعَفِ  
 وكذلك النبِيَّ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كان يخرج إلى الغار بالجبل  
 الذي يقال له ثور وبختي هو وأبو بكر الصديق رضي الله  
 عنه ثُمَّ يخرجان إلى المدينة هاربين في السر وهذا إنما كان  
 وقت البلوى من الله تعالى له اذكان عليه السلام في مقام  
 الصبر والمجاهدة ثُمَّ من بعد ما صار إلى المدينة عليه  
 السلام تغزوه قريش يوم وقعة أحد فقتل أصحابه وتكسر  
 رياعيته عليه السلام وتدمي وجهه، أفلاترى أن الهوى  
 (\*) والمحنة لازمة له وللمؤمنين طالبة لهم، ثُمَّ إِنَّه  
 صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يخرج هو وأصحابه فيهِ ويسوق  
 الهوى يريد العمرة فتمنعه قريش من دخول مكة حتى  
 اضطرب الناس فأحْلَلَ بالموقع الذي يستوي العدُوُّ وَجَعَ  
 ولم يدخل الحرم، ثُمَّ انظر لأنَّ حين انقضت العدة عَدَةُ الْعِدَادِ وَلَمْ يَنْجِعْ لَهُ وَلَمْ يَدْعُ

والسنّة موجود قال الله تعالى **وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِيْنَا اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ**  
**سُبْلَتَنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ** وقال عزوجل وعد الله  
**الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَعَمَلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ** (٢٥) **لَيَسْتَخْلِفَهُمْ**  
**فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَا أَسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيَمْكَنَّ**  
**لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي أَرَتَصُلْ لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ**  
**أَمَّا يَعْبُدُونَ فَنَّى لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِشَيْئًا** وقال عزوجل  
**وَنُرِيدُ أَن نَمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آسْتَضْعِفْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ**  
**نَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوَارِثِينَ وَنَمْكِنْ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ** وقال عز  
 من قائل **وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ أَئِمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِمَا مِنَّا لَمَّا صَبَرُوا**  
 عن الدنيا وإنما أردنا أن نثبت المجاهدة للنفوس و  
 ببذل الجهد في الصدق ثم ان المعونة من الله تأتي من  
 بعد ذلك والحجّة في ذلك قائمة في السنن، قال ابن عباس  
 رضي الله عنهم في تفسير سورة طه قال معنى طه يا رجل  
 بلسان الحبشية **مَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنُ لِتُتْشَقَّى** قال  
 لتعني به، أفلاترى أنه حين قام صل الله عليه وسلم الله  
 عزوجل شكر حتى تورّت قد ما شكر الله تعالى فأمره  
 بالهدى، وقد روى أن النبي صل الله عليه وسلم كان  
 سمع ناقص في الأصل سله ولا

عليه حين قام له من كل مقام عاناه وكابده الله تعالى التماس  
 رضاه عوضاً ما كانه من الخير فتغيرت عند ذلك أخلاقه و  
 انتقل طبعه وهدأ <sup>لله</sup> نفسه وانتعش عقله وسكنه نور  
 الحق فألفه ونفر عن الهوى وطفئت ظلمته فصار عند  
 ذلك الصدق وأخلاقه طبعاته لا يحسن غيره ولا يألف إلا  
 آياه ولا يسكن إلى غيره واكتفت العصمة من ربّه فضعف  
 عند ذلك كيد عدوه وصار مغلوباً حين مات دواعيه من  
 الباطل وكل سلاحه بموت الهوى وانفياه النفس حين  
 تخلقت بأخلاق المرحومين، قال الله جل ذكره حين أخبر  
 عن يوسف عليه السلام *إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَا مَآرِثَةُ إِلَّا سُوءٌ*  
 مَارِحِمَ رَبِّي، فأنفس الانبياء والصديقين عليهم السلام  
 مرحومة معصومة وكذلك كل مؤمن على حسب قوة إيمانه  
 فسقطت عند ذلك عن العبد معاناة الصدق وتقل العمل  
 به فصار عامل بالصدق الذي ذكرناه وأكثرها ضعاف كثيرة  
 بلا مونة بل صار ذلك نعيماغذاء إن تركه توّجش من تركه  
 وتفزع من فقده فصار الصدق وأخلاقه صفة له لا يحسن،  
 غيرها حتى كأنه لم ينزل كذلك ومصداق ذلك *الْمُكَتَّبُ*  
 له وهدت له تحسن له تالف له تسكن شه معاييره

الذي يرى ان الجنة حفت بالمكاره وحفت النار بالشهوات  
 ويروى في خبر آخر ان الحق ثقيل مرن وطن الباطل خفيف  
 وبئ ، والنفس محبوة بحب هذه الدار والسكون اليها  
 وحب الدعوة والراحة فيها والحق واتباعه والعمل به و  
 الصدق وأخلاقه فذلك كلّه هو خلاف محظوظ النفس فاذا  
 عقل العبد عن الله تعالى وفهم مادعاه اليه من العزوف عن هذه  
 الدار الفانية والرغبة في الدار الباقيه حمل عند ذلك  
 نفسه على احتمال المكاره من ركب طريق الصدق وعزمه  
 على بذل المجهود وصبر الله تعالى وكابد نفسه واستعان  
 بالله تعالى فنظر الله تعالى اليه راغبا فيما لديه حريضا  
 على أن يرضيه وعاد عليه عند ذلك بلطنه وعونه فسهل  
 عليه العسير مما استصعب من نفسه وأبدلته بالمرارة  
 حلاوة وبالثقل خفة وبالخشونة لينا وداعه (\*\*) فسهل  
 عليه قيام الليل وصارت المناجاة لله تعالى والخلوة بخدمته  
 له نعيمما بعد شدة المكافحة وصار الصيام والظماء في  
 الهوا جر خفياف عليه حين ذاق عنزوته مارجا من روح الله  
 تعالى وحسن عاقبته وكذا ذلك تبدلاته وسهلت الاخلاق والاحوال

مَا أَخْفِي لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرْبَةٍ أَعْيُنٌ، ويقال في الحديث فيعطون ما لا عين رأت ولا أذن سمعت ولا خطر على قلب بشر، وهذا كل قوم على أقدارهم، ومنهم من لا تنقضى كرامته من ثواب الله تعالى ومن النعيم في الجنان ومنهم من لا تنقضى كرامته من الله تعالى (٢٤) والزيادة من بره والنظر إليه، وقد صح الخبر عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال إن أدنى أهل الجنة منزلة من ينظر في ملكه ألف عام يرى أقصاه كما يرى أدناه، ومنهم من ينظر إلى وجه الله جل وعز كل يوم مرتين، ومحال أن يكونوا هولاء سواء وكان علمهم في الدنيا سواء، قال جل ذكره ولقد فضلنا بعض التَّنَيِّينَ عَلَى بَعْضِ فَلَمْ يَقُعِ التَّفْضِيلُ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ إِلَّا بِفَضْلِ عِلْمِهِمْ بِالله تعالى والمعرفة به ثم على قدر هذا الأناس تفاوتوا في الدنيا والأخرة وبإله التوفيق

لَمْ يَصِرْ الْعَبْدُ إِلَى حَالٍ يُفَقِّدُ مَطَالِبَهُ الصَّدَقَ من نفسه ويسقط عنه مؤنة الاعمال وأثقال الأخلاص ومؤنة الصبر ويكون عاملًا بالصدق فأخذ مما ذكرت وأكثريًا باشتغال ولا تعب قال نعم ألم تسمع الحديث

لَمْ يَصِرْ شَهْدَهُ فَاحِ

الظاهرة والباطنة، فهذا ظاهر الانس الذى يمكن أن يذكر  
 وما بقى من مقامات الانس أكثر وأعز من أن يكون في كتاب  
 إلا أن يجري منه شئ عند المذكرة مع أهله وبالله التوفيق  
 واعلم أيها السائل عن الصدق وشرحه أن الذى ذكرته  
 لك إنما هو ظاهر الصدق والصبر والاخلاص الذى لا يسع  
 الناس جهله ولا ترك العمل به خاصة المریدين من الناس  
 الطالبين لسلوك سبيل النجاة ومن الناس من لا يكون له  
 عند الله تعالى إلا هذا العلم الظاهر والعمل الظاهر فيفعل  
 في ذلك ويصدق فيه فيؤديه ذلك إلى رحمة الله تعالى و  
 ثوابه وله عند الله خير كثيin، ومن الناس من يصدق في  
 هذه المقامات التي ذكرناها وأكثر فيؤديه ذلك في  
 عاجل الدنيا إلى المقام الرفيع والعلم بالله والمقام الشرييف  
 فيصير إلى الروح والراحة والنعمة بمعرفة الله عزوجل و  
 الظفر بقرب الله تعالى والوصول إلى المنزلة الشريفة التي  
 يدقّ وصفها وشرحها، وقال بعض العلماء بالله تعالى إنّ  
 الله يكرم أولياءه بكرامة لا يطلع عليها العباد لا في الدنيا  
 / ولا في الآخرة، ألم تسمع لقول الله عزوجل فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ

أنه قال مانظرت إلى شئ قط لا كان الله تعالى أقرب إلى  
 منه ، ومن صفات المستأنس أن يكون متبرّماً بالأهل و  
 الخليقة كلّهم مستعد بالخلوة والوحدة ويكون في البيت  
 المظلوم متبرّماً بالمصباح اذا رأه بل يجيف بابه ويسبل ستره  
 ويواحد قلبه ويألف قرب مليكه فيكون به أنيساً ومتاجة  
 متنهما ويكون متفرقاً من طارق يطرقه فينقص عليه  
 خلوته نعم ثم تراه مستوحشًا من ضوء الشمس اذا دخل  
 عليه في صلاته ويتشاكل تلقاء الخلق ويملاهم ويكون  
 لقاوهم ومجالستهم عليه غراماً وحسناً فإذا جنّه الليل  
 ونامت العيون وهدأت الحركات وسكنت حواس الأشياء  
 خلا عند ذلك بيته فهاج شجوه وتصاعدت أنفاسه وطال  
 أذنه وتنجز الموعود من مأموله وما قد غذاه من فوائد  
 وألطافه فظفر بذلك ببعض سوله وقضى بعض أو طاره  
 (\*\*) وكذلك المستأنس تذهب عنه الوحشة في المواطن  
 التي يفزع فيها الناس فيستوى عنده العمران والخراب و  
 القفار والجماعه والوحدة وذلك للذى استولى عليه من  
 قرب الله عز وجل وعدوته ذكره ويعلم ما ينزله من العذاب

بـ له وهدت

ينظر إلى ما أشتق إليه المشتاق، ويروى عن عبد الواحد بن زيد البصري رحمة الله تعالى أنه قال لأبي عاصم الشامي رضي الله عنه ورحمةه أما تشتق إلى الله تعالى قال لا إنما تشتق إلى غائب فإذا كان الغائب شاهدًا فالي من تشتق فقال عبد الواحد سقط الشوق، وروى عن داود الطائفي رحمة الله تعالى وكان من أئمة المسلمين (٢٣) الذين أجمعوا على صدقه وعد الله تعالى قال أيضًا إنما تشتق الغائب، قال بعض العلماء رحمة الله وإنما قالوا هذامن حقائق الوجود لقرب الله عزوجل كأنهم معه إذا كان معهم شاهد لا يغيب وذلك من الله تعالى تسكين وطمأنينة ورحمة وراحة عجلها لهم في الدنيا ولألا فيما الذي وصل إليهم من الله عزوجل من قربة فمن علامة المستأنس بالله تعالى وبقريبه أن يكون واحداً لا ذكر الله عزوجل في قلبه واحداً لا يفقده على كل حال وفي كل وقت وكل موطن ويكون الله عزوجل وقريبه السابق إليه قبل الأشياء وذلك إذا سكن قلبه نور قرب الله تعالى منه فيه ينظر إلى الأشياء وبه يستدل على الأشياء، وهكذا يروى عن عامر بن عبد الله رضي الله عنه

أَنَّهُ يرَاهُ الْحَدْرُ وَالْفَرْقُ وَالْخُشْيَةُ ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مَقَامَهُ الْمَجَّةُ  
 أَدْرَكَهُ مِنْ حَقَائِقِ قَرْبِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى حِينَ عَلِمَ أَنَّهُ يرَاهُ الْفَرْجُ وَ  
 السُّرُورُ وَالنَّعِيمُ وَالْمَسَارِعَةُ فِي طَلْبِ رِضَاهُ وَالْقُرْبَةِ لِيَرَاهُ  
 مَنَافِسًا رَاغِبًا يَرِيدُ الْقُرْبَةَ إِلَيْهِ وَالْمُبَالَغَةُ فِي مَجْبَتِهِ ، وَالصَّابَرُ  
 فِي وَقْتِ بُلْوَاهُ وَمَصِيبَتِهِ وَمَا يَتَحْمِلُهُ لِسَيِّدِهِ مَمَّا يَقْرِبُهُ مِنْ  
 ثَوَابِهِ حِينَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ  
 وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا سَهَلٌ عَلَيْهِ  
 عَنْ دُلُكِ مَعْالِجَةِ الصَّبَرِ وَاحْتِمَالِ مُؤْنَتِهِ ، وَكَذَلِكَ أَهْلُ  
 كُلِّ مَقَامٍ عَبْدُوُاللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَى الْقُرْبَةِ وَذَلِكَ حِينَ أَيْقَنُوا هُمْ  
 الَّذِينَ لَا يَكَادُونَ يَصْلُونَ وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ ، وَأَمَّا الْعَامَّةُ مِنَ  
 النَّاسِ فَأَنَّهُمْ عَمِلُوا عَلَى مَا انتَهَى إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ وَالنَّهِيِّ عَلَى  
 رَجَاءِ ضَعِيفٍ فَخَلَطُوا وَلَمْ يَحْقِّقُوا

فَمِنْ صَدَقَ الْأَنْسَ مَا يَرْوِي عَنْ عُرُوْفَةَ بْنِ الْزِبِيرِ رَحْمَةُ  
 اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ خَطَبَ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَبْنَتُهُ  
 وَهُوَ يُطْوِفُ بِبَيْتِ اللَّهِ الْحَرَامِ فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ إِبْنُ عُمَرَ وَلَمْ يَرِدْ عَلَيْهِ  
 جَوَابًا ثُمَّ لَقِيَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لَهُ إِنَّكَ حَلَمْتَ فِي  
 الطَّوَافِ وَنَحْنُ نَتَخَيلُ لَهُ اللَّهَ بَيْنَ أَعْيُنِنَا ، فَالْمَسْئَلَسُ كُاتِهِ  
 لَمْ نَتَخَابِلْ

تُحدث حادثة أذ كان في دار البلوى فقد طالت عليه الأيام  
والليالي إلى أن يخرج من الدنيا سالما على الامر الذي يرضي  
مولاه، فهذا بعض ما يمكن ذكره من صفات المشتاقين و  
ما بقي من نعمتهم أكثر وبالله التوفيق

باب ثم الصدق في الأنس بالله تعالى ويدركه وقريه،  
قال بعض الحكماء الانس <sup>ن</sup> بالله جل ثناؤه أرق وأعذب من  
السوق لأن المشتاق كان بينه وبين الله تعالى مسافة  
خفيفة لعلة سوقه والمستأنس أقرب من الله عز وجل،  
وهكذا روى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم حين أتاه جبريل  
عليه السلام في صورة رجل فسأله عن الإسلام والأيمان ثم  
سأله عن الإحسان فقال له النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم تعبد  
الله كأنك تراه فإن لم تكن تراه فإنه يراك فقال له صدقت،  
وروى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال لابن عمر  
رضي الله عنه اعبد الله كأنك تراه فإن لم تكن تراه فإنه  
يراك، (\*) وانما دلالة على قرب الله عز وجل وقيامه عليه،  
ومن قرب الله تعالى تستخرج حقائق الأمور في كل مقام،  
فمن كان مقامه الخوف أدركه من قرب الله تعالى حين علم  
له ناصف في الأصل له والأنس

قد بَرَحَ بِي وطالَ علَى الانتظارِ ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ مغشياً عليه فلَا يزالُ  
كذلك حتى يحركه لصلاة الصبح، (قال) وكان العاشر بن  
عمير رحمة الله يقول اذا أصبح أصبت ونفسى وقلبي مصر  
على حبك سيدى ومشتاق الى لقائك فعجل بذلك قبل أن  
يأتينى سواد الليل فاذا أمسى قال مثل ذلك فلم يزل على  
مثل هذا الحال ستين سنة (٢٢) فالمشتاق الى الله تعالى  
هو المتبرّم بالدنيا والبقاء فيها وهو محبت للموت وإنقضاء  
المدة والأجل، ومن علامته التوحش من الخلق ولزومه  
العزلة والانفراد بالوحدة ومن شأنه القلق والحنين و  
الحزن والت Hibيب والكمد والغضّة المنكسرة في الصدر  
بشدّة الشّغف والكلف والهذيان بذحر المحبوب والارتفاع  
إليه وال فكرة الصافية بهيجان الهمة وجولات الروح في  
الغيوب لطلب اللقاء والبهت والدهش والحيرة عند توهم  
الظفر بالأمل من المأمول ونسيان حظه من الدنيا والآخرة  
إلا رؤية من هو إليه مشتاق نعم ثم يعارضه الأن الخوف  
الذى هو الخوف أنه لا يصل إلى محبوبه وبمخافه أن يقطع  
په دوئه ويحال بينه وبينه ويرجح اعنه شئ خاف أن

صفات الراضين من ظاهر ما أمكن أن يذكر مثله في كتاب و  
ما بقى من صفاتهم أكثر وبالله التوفيق

باب ثم الصدق في الشوق إلى الله عزوجل ، روى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه كان يقول في دعائه اللهم إني أسألك لذة العيش بعد الموت والنظر إلى وجهك و الشوق إلى لقائك ، وروى عن أبي الدرداء رضي الله عنه أنه كان يقول أحب الموت أشتياقا إلى ربّي ، وروى عن حذيفة رضي الله عنه أنه قال عند الموت حبيب جاء على فاقعة لا أفلح من ندم ، وروى عن شهر بن حوشب رضي الله عنه أنه قال أخذت معاذ رضي الله عنه قرحة في حلقه فقال أخنق خنقك فوعنّتك إني أحبك ، (قال) وكان علي بن سهل المدائني رحمة الله يقوم إذا هدأت العيون فینادی بصوت له محزون يامن اشتغلت قلوب خلقه عنه بما يعقبهم عند لقائه ندما و يامن سهت قلوب عباده عن الاشتياق اليه اذا كانت أياديهم قبل معرفتهم به ثم يبكي حتى تبكي لبكائه جيرته ثم ينادي ليت شعرى سيدى الى متى تعيسنى ابعشنى سيدى الى حسن وعدك وأنت العلیسما ان الشوق

ثل المدى

أوقات وخطرات على قدر ايمانهم ثم يعودون الى الصبر،  
وقال بعضهم الرضا قليل ومعول المؤمن الصبر  
فقلت اشرح لي قول الحكيم الراضي يتلقى المصائب بالبشر  
والسرور قال إن العبد لما صدق في مجنته وقعت بينه وبين  
الله تعالى المفاوضة والتسليم فزالت عن قلبه التهم وسكن  
إلى حسن اختيار من أحبه ونزل في حسن تدبيره وذاق طعم  
الوجود به فامتلا قلبه فرحا ونعمما وسرورا فغلب ذلك ألم  
المصائب والمكره والبلوى فصار اسم البلوى عليه معلقا  
فيستخرج منه اذا نزل به أمور كبيرة فتارة يتندّم بعلمه  
بها اذا علم أنه يراه في البلوى وتارة يعلم أنه ذكره فابتلاه  
ولم يغفل عنه على عظيم قدره أن يولي من أمره ما فيه الصلاح  
فيراه تارة يشكو إليه شكوى المحبت إلى حبيبه وتارة يأن  
إليه وتارة يطمع أن يراه راضيا عنه، فهكذا قال ((\*) جل ذكره  
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَةُ إِرْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ رَاضِيَةً مَرْضِيَةً  
فالرضا تعجله العقلاء عن الله عز وجل في الدنيا قبل الآخرة  
فحذروا من الرضا إلى الرضا، وهكذا قال عز وجل رضي الله  
عنهم ورضوا عنهم وأعد لهم جنات الآسماء، فقد ذكرنا بعض  
له معلم له عظم

على ما يكره والشك لا يكون إلا على ما يحب فقال لا أبالي  
 أيهما وقع لي وذلك لاستواء الحالين عنده، ويروى عن  
 عبد الله بن مسعود رضي الله عنه أنه قال جنداً المكروراً  
 وأيم الله ما هو إلا الغنى والفقروإن حق كل واحد متهمًا  
 لواجب إن كان الغنى أن فيه العطف وإن كان الفقرأن  
 فيه الصبر ، (٢١) وقال عمر بن عبد العزيز رضي الله عنه  
 أصبحت وما في الأمور من اختيار، وقال بعضهم وما في من  
 النعم سوى م الواقع القدر في كائناً ما كان، (قال) وكان قد سقى  
 السُّمْ فقيل له تعالج فقال لوعلمت أن شفافي في أن أمس أنفني  
 أو أذني ما فعلت ، وقال النبي صلَّى الله عليه وسلم لابن مسعود  
 رضي الله عنه يا ابن أمّ عبد لا يكثرونك ما يقدرون يكن وما  
 ترزق تأكله ، وقال النبي صلَّى الله عليه وسلم في قصة  
 طوبيله لابن عباس رضي الله عنهمما فإن استطعت أن تعمل الله  
 بالرضاء اليقين والإفادة في الصبر على ما تكره خير كبار، أفلاترى  
 أنه صلَّى الله عليه وسلم دعا إلى أعلى الحالين ، وقال بعض  
 الحكماء إذا استتم في العبد الزهد والتوكّل والمحبة واليقين  
 والحياة صحة له الرضا ، وهو عندنا كما قال ولألا فهو مع الناس

التفيق وفي هذا بлагٍ لمن أعانه الله تعالى وسدّده وما بقى  
من صفات المجيئين أكثر

باب ثمٌ الصدق في الرضاع عن الله عزوجل، قال الله عز  
وجل فلَا ورِبَّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ  
بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَعْجِدُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّنَ اقْضِيَتْ وَلِيُسْلِمُوا  
تَسْلِيْمًا، قال بعض العلماء رحمهم الله تعالى ما شهد الله  
تعالى لهم بالإيمان حين لم يرضوا بحكم نبيه فكيف اذا لم  
يرضوا بحكمه عزوجل، قلت فما علامة الرضا في القلب و  
ما موجوده قال سرور القلب بمراقبة القضاء، وقال بعضهم الرضا  
تلقي المصائب بالرجاء والبشر، وروى عن أنس بن مالك رضي  
الله عنه أنه قال كنت خادم النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فنا  
قال لي لشئ قطلم فعلت أو لا فعلت اثنان كان يقول كذا قضى  
وكذا قدّر، وروى عن عمر بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه أنه  
قال ما أبالي على ما أصبحت وما أمسكت على ما أحب أو على ما  
أكره لأفي لا أدري أيهما خير لي، وقال عمر أيا ضالوا أن الصغير  
والشّكر بغير ان لي ما أبالي على أيهما أركبت، فهذا يدل على  
علي الرضا من قول عمر رضي الله عنه لأن الصغير لا يحيط  
له وجوده منه ناقص في الأصل ثم وكذا مثله صحيح

حيراناً كأنه ليست نعمة على أحد إلا وهي عليه وهو مشغول  
 بحبه لله عز وجل عن كل الخلق وقد اسقطت المحبة لله  
 تعالى عن قلبه <sup>لله</sup> الكبر والغل والحسد والبغى وكثيراً ممّا  
 يعنيه من أمور الدنيا من مصلحة فكيف يذكر ما لا يعنيه  
 قال بعض الحكماء من أعطى من المحبة شيئاً فلم يعط مثله  
 من الخشية فهو مخدوع، وروى عن الفضيل بن عياض  
 رحمه الله أنه قال للجبار أفضل من الخوف، (قال) وحرثنا  
 اسماعيل بن محمد قال حدثني زهير البصري قال لقيت  
 شعوانة فقالت لي ما أحسن طريقتك إلا أنك تنكر المحبة  
 (قال) قلت ما أنت بحراً (قال) فقالت لي أتحب ربك فقلت  
 نعم قالت فكيف تخاف إلا يحبك وأنت تحبه قلت أنا أحبه  
 لما أولاني وما نداني من معرفته ونعمته (\*\*) ولدى ذنب يخاف  
 أن لا يحبني لما كسبت فخشى عليها ثم أفاقت فقالت نه ،  
 قال أبو سعيد رحمه الله تعالى ما أحسن ما قال هذا الرجل  
 هذا كلام صحيح

قال أبو سعيد قدس الله روحه قال رجل من رفقاء  
 البدلاء من يحب الله كثير الشأن فيمن يحبه الله ، وبالله  
 له وكثير له شيء يعطى

بذل المجهود في موافقته في اداء فرائضه واجتناب مناهيه  
 فهو مترzin له بكل طاقته حذر من أن يأتي (٢٠) عليه أمر  
 يسقطه من عين من أحبه ، وهكذا روى عن النبي صلى الله  
 عليه وسلم من غير طريق أنه قال يقول الله عز وجل ما تقرب  
 إلى عبدى بمثل اداء ما افترضت عليه ولا يزال يتقارب إلى  
 بالنواقل حتى أحبه فإذا أحبته كنت له سمعا وبصرا ويدا  
 مؤيدا دعاني فأجنبته ونصح لي فنصحت له ، فعلامة المحب  
 الموافقة للمحظوظ والتجارى طرقاته في كل الأمور والتقارب  
 إليه بكل حيلة والهرب من كل ما لا يعينه على مذهبه

قلت فالمحببة على قدر النعم قال المحببة بدورها من ذكر  
 التعم ثم على قدر المنعم على قدر ما يستحق لأن المحب لله  
 تعالى يحب الله تعالى عند النعم وعند فقدها وعلى كل حال  
 حبّاصي حامنه أو أعطاها أو ابتلاه أو عفاه فالمحببة لازمة  
 لقلبه على حالة واحدة في العقد ثم هي إلى الزيادة أقرب ،  
 ولو كانت على قدر النعم لنقصت المحببة إذا نقصت النعم  
 في وقت الشدائد وقوع البلاء لكن المحب لله تعالى الذي  
 وله عقله بربه واستغل برضاه فكان في شكره لله وذكه  
 له والتجارى له برضاه

جنبيه ، وبلغنا عن الحسن البصري رضي الله عنه أنّ ناسا  
 قالوا على عهد رسول الله صلّى الله عليه وسلم يا رسول الله  
 إنا نحب ربنا حبّا شديدا فجعل الله تعالى لمجتبته علماء  
 أنزل عزّوجل قَدْنَكُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ فِي يُحِبُّكُمْ  
 الله ، فمن صدق المجبة اتبع الرسول صلّى الله عليه وسلم  
 في هديه وزهده وأخلاقه والتأسى به في الامور والاعراض  
 عن الدنيا وزهرتها وبهجهتها فان الله عزّوجل جعل محمدا  
 صلّى الله عليه وسلم علينا وليلًا وحجّة على أمته  
 ومن صدق المجبة لله تعالى ايشار مجبة الله عزّوجل  
 في جميع الامور على نفسك وهو لك وأن تبدو في الامور كلها  
 بأمره قبل أمر نفسك ، وبلغنا أنّ موسى عليه السلام قال يا  
 ربّ أوصني قال الله عزّوجل أوصيك بي قال يا ربّ كيف  
 توصيني بك قال لا يعرض لك أمران أحد هما لي والآخر نفسك  
 إلا أثرت مجبي على هو لك ، فالمحب لله قد جعل ذكر الله  
 تعالى بقلبه ولسانه فرض على نفسه فهو يتفرغ من الغفلة  
 ويستغفر منها وكذا جوارحة انما هي وقف لخدمة من  
 أحبه فهو غير ساه ولا له وإنما همه أن يرضى من أحبه فقد  
 سه ساهي سه لاهي

فاذًا بلغ العبد من الشكر لله عز وجل خاية انقطع فنظر فإذا  
 شكره نعمة من الله تعالى تحتاج الى أن يشكراً الله تعالى  
 عليها اذ جعله من الشاكرين فعمل عند ذلك في شكر الشكر  
 ثم كاد أن يتغير تواترت عليه من الله تعالى الالطاف بالبر  
 والكرامات، وبلغنا أنه فيما ناجى به موسى عليه السلام  
 ربه عز وجل قال يا رب أمرتني بالشكر على نعمتك وإنما  
 شكري إياك نعمة من نعمك فأوحى الله إليه لقد علمت  
 العلم أذ علمت أن ذلك متى فقد شكرتني، وقال عمر بن  
 عبد العزيز رضي الله عنه ذكر النعمة شكر ما فدلت (\*)

### النعم على محبة المنعم

باب ثم الصدق في المحبة، وقد أجمع الحكماء أنها  
 تستخرج من ذكر النعم، وروى عن ابن عباس رضي الله عنهم  
 عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال أحبووا الله لما يغدوكم  
 من نعمه وأحبوه لحب الله وأحبوه أهل بيتي لحبّي، و  
 قال الله عز وجل وألذين آمنوا أشد حبّاً لي، وبلغني  
 أن الله عز وجل أوحى إلى عيسى عليه السلام يا عيسى بحقِّ  
 أقول لك إنّي أحبّ إلى عبدي المؤمن من نفسه الله الله

(١٩) بعد ذلك بعد ما كنت شورداً فـأـيـقـظـكـ منـالـغـفـلـةـ  
 وـعـرـفـكـ مـاـفـاتـكـ منـحـظـكـ منـطـاعـتـكـ فـوـهـبـ لكـالـاـنـابـةـ  
 الـيـهـ وـأـجـلـسـكـ عـلـىـ طـيـبـ مـرـضـاتـهـ فـوـجـبـ عـلـيـكـ الـأـنـ شـكـرـ  
 بـعـدـ شـكـرـفـأـيـ نـعـمـاهـ تـحـصـىـ وـعـلـىـ أـيـهـاـ تـشـكـرـ وـلـاـ بـدـ منـ  
 مـعـرـفـةـ الشـكـرـ وـمـبـاـشـرـتـهـ ،ـ وـالـشـكـرـ عـلـىـ ثـلـاثـةـ وـجـوـهـ شـكـرـ  
 الـقـلـبـ وـشـكـرـالـلـسـانـ وـشـكـرـالـبـدـنـ فـأـمـاـشـكـرـالـقـلـبـ فـهـوـأـنـ  
 تـعـلـمـ أـنـ النـعـمـ مـنـ اللـهـ وـحـدـهـ لـاـمـنـ غـيـرـهـ ،ـ وـأـمـاـشـكـرـالـلـسـانـ  
 فـالـحـمـدـ وـالـثـنـاءـ عـلـيـهـ وـنـشـرـالـآـئـهـ وـذـكـرـاـحـسـانـهـ ،ـ وـأـمـاـشـكـرـ  
 الـبـدـنـ فـلـاـ سـتـعـمـلـ جـارـحةـ أـصـحـهـاـ اللـهـ تـعـالـىـ وـأـحـسـنـ خـلـقـهـاـ  
 فـيـ مـعـصـيـةـ بـلـ تـطـيـعـ اللـهـ تـعـالـىـ بـهـاـ وـكـذـلـكـ كـلـ مـاـخـوـلـكـ وـ  
 مـلـكـكـ مـنـ الدـنـيـاـ جـعـلـتـهـ عـوـنـالـكـ عـلـىـ طـاعـتـهـ وـلـمـ تـحـوـلـهـ  
 فـيـ باـطـلـ وـلـمـ تـنـفـقـهـ فـسـرـفـ ثـمـ تـبـذـلـ اللـهـ عـزـ وـجـلـ ذـكـرـهـ وـ  
 عـزـجـدـهـ الخـدـمـةـ وـتـعـطـيـهـ الـجـهـدـ مـنـ نـفـسـكـ ،ـ وـهـكـذـاـ يـرـوـيـ  
 عـنـ النـبـيـ صـلـىـ اللـهـ عـلـيـهـ وـسـلـمـ أـنـ قـامـ حـتـىـ توـرـمـتـ قـدـمـاهـ  
 فـقـيـلـ لـهـ يـاـ رـسـوـلـ اللـهـ مـاـ هـذـاـ التـعبـ أـلـيـسـ قـدـغـفـرـالـلـهـ لـكـ  
 قـالـ أـفـلـاـ أـكـوـنـ عـبـدـشـكـوـرـاـ ،ـ وـقـالـ اللـهـ عـزـ وـجـلـ إـعـمـلـوـاـ  
 أـلـ دـأـرـدـ شـكـرـاـ وـقـالـ تـعـالـىـ لـهـ شـكـرـتـمـ لـأـ زـيـدـ نـكـمـ

باب ثم الصدق في معرفة نعم الله تعالى والشكر له،  
 قال الله عز وجل ولقد كرمنا بني آدم وحملناهم في  
 البر والبحر ورزقناهم من الطيبات وفضلناهم على  
 كثير ممن خلقنا تفضيلاً وقال تعالى وإن تعددوا  
 نعمة الله لا تخصوها وقال أذكرونا نعمتي آلتي  
 أنعمت عليكم، فإذا أفاق العبد من الغفلة فلما  
 نظر إلى نعم الله تعالى عليه وتكاملها قد يما وحديثا،  
 فأما نعمة القديمة فذكره لك قبل أن تك شيئاً وما  
 خصك به من توحيد والإيمان به والمعرفة له فأجري  
 باسمك القلم في اللوح المحفوظ مسلماً ثم أهلك القرون  
 السالفة وجعلك في شرذمة المؤمنين ناجية حتى  
 أخرجك في خير أمته وأكرم دين ومن أمته حبيب محمد  
 صلى الله عليه وسلم ثم هداك للسنة واستعملك بالشريعة  
 وباعدك من الرذىء والأهواء ثم رياك وكلأك وغذاك حتى  
 وجبت عليك الأحكام فأغفلت نعمته وفرطت في حفظ  
 وصيته وركبت هوائكم عمرك حيناً وفي كل ذاك لا يكفيك  
 بإساءتك بل يسترك ويحلم عنك وينظرك ثم عطف علىك

فالذى يشيد الحياة ويقويه قال الخوف لله عز وجل عند  
 الهوى الخاطر الواقع في القلب فيفرغ القلب ويستوحش عند  
 ما يعلم أن الله تعالى يرى ما فيه فيثبت الحياة من الله فإذا دام  
 على ذلك زاد الحياة قوى "قلت فالذى يولد الحياة ما هو قال  
 الفزع من أن يكون الله تعالى عنه معرضا له ما قاتل فعله غير  
 راض" قلت فالغالب على قلب المستحي من ربّه قال جلال رؤية من  
 يراه فحينئذ يهاب الله عز وجل ويستحي منه، (٤٤) قال أبو سعيد رحمة  
 الله تعالى سمعت بعض المریدین سأله بعض أهل المعرفة قال ما  
 علامة هيبة الله في قلب العارف بالله قال إذا استوى عند الأفسي  
 والذ باب، قلت فيم يضعف الحياة قال بترك المحاسبة  
 وترك الورع قلت فكيف أحوال المستحي في نفسه قال  
 طول الخشوع ودوام الأخبات وتنكس الرأس وانحصار  
 الطرف وقلة النظر إلى السماء وكلال اللسان عن كثير  
 من الكلام والفرج من التكشف في الخلاء وترك العبث  
 والضحك والحياة عند اتيان ما أباحه الله، فكيف يذكر  
 عرض ممّا نهى الله تعالى عنه، والناس يتفاوتون في  
 الحياة على قدر قرب الله تعالى منهم وقربهم منه

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَحْيَا مِنَ اللَّهِ حَقَّ الْحَيَاةِ مِنْ اسْتِحْيَا  
 مِنَ اللَّهِ حَقَّ الْحَيَاةِ فَلِي حفظ الرَّأْسَ وَمَا حَوْيَ الرَّأْسِ وَالْبَطْنِ وَمَا  
 وَعَىٰ وَلِيذكِرُ الْمَقَابِرَ وَالْبَلْى وَمِنْهُ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ تَرْكَ زِيَّةَ  
 الدُّنْيَا وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَحْيَ مِنَ اللَّهِ  
 كَمَا اسْتَحْيَ مِنْ رَجُلٍ صَالِحٍ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ، وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا نَبَدَى مِنْ عُورَاتِنَا وَمَا نَذَرْنَا لَكَ اسْتَرْعَوْرَتِكَ  
 إِلَّا مِنْ أَهْلَكَ وَمَا مَلَكْتَ يَبْيَنِكَ قَالَ فَأَحَدُنَا يَكُونُ خَالِيَا  
 قَالَ فَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يَسْتَحْيِي مِنْهُ، وَكَانَ أَبُوبَكْرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
 إِذَا ذَهَبَ إِلَى الْخَلَاءِ يَغْطِي رَأْسَهُ وَيَقُولُ إِنِّي لَا سْتَحْيِي مِنْ  
 رَبِّيِّ، وَهَذِهِ أَخْبَارٌ تَدَلُّلٌ كُلُّهَا عَلَى قَرْبِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ  
 الْقَوْمِ لِأَنَّ السْتَحْيَى مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى يَرَى اطْلَاعَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى  
 عَلَيْهِ وَمَشَاهِدَتِهِ لَهُ فِي جَمِيعِ الْأَحْوَالِ

قَلْتَ فَالذِي يَهْيِجُ الْحَيَاةَ قَالَ ثَلَاثَ خَصَالٍ دَوَامًا حَسَّاً  
 اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْكَ مَعَ تَضِيِّعِ الشَّكْرِ مِنْكَ وَمَعَ دَوَامِ إِسَاءَتِكَ  
 وَتَفْرِيطةِكَ، وَالثَّانِيَةُ أَنْ تَعْلَمَ أَنَّكَ بِعِينِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي  
 مِنْقَلْبِكَ وَمِثْوَاكَ، وَالثَّالِثَةُ ذِكْرُكَ لِوَقْفِكَ بَيْنِ يَدَيْكَ  
 اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَمَسَائِلَتِهِ أَيَاكَ عَنِ الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ، قَلْتَ  
 لَهُ وَعَالِمٌ إِذَا ذُكِرَ لَهُ قَلْةٌ (فَوْقَ)

وقال النبي صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَفَ اللَّهُ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ قَالَ  
 ذَلِكَ لَا بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَالَّذِي يَهْبِطُ الْخَوْفَ حَتَّى  
 يَسْكُنَ الْقَلْبَ هُوَ دَوْامُ الْمَرَاقِبَةِ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي السَّرِّ وَالْعُلَانِيَّةِ  
 وَذَلِكَ لِعِلْمِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَرَاكَ وَلَا يَخْفِي عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ مِّنْ  
 حُرْكَاتِكَ ظَاهِرًا وَبِإِطْنَاءٍ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ يَجْلِّ مَقَامُهُ عَلَيْكَ فِي كُلِّ  
 حَرْكَةٍ ظَاهِرَةً وَبِإِطْنَاءٍ وَتَحْذِيرًا نَّبِيَّ يَرَى بِقَلْبِكَ شَيْئًا مُّتَّالًا  
 يَحْبَّهُ وَلَا يَرْضَاهُ بِالْوَقْوفِ مِنْكَ عَلَى هَمَّكَ إِذَا كَانَ يَعْلَمُ مَا  
 فِي نَفْسِكَ، فَمِنَ الْزَّمْنِ قَلْبُهُ فِي الْحُرْكَاتِ كُلُّهَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى  
 يَرَاكَ وَرَجَعَ عَنْ كُلِّ مَا يَحْكُرُهُ بِعُونِ اللَّهِ فَظَهَرَ قَلْبُهُ وَاسْتَنَارَ وَسُكِّنَهُ  
 الْخَوْفُ وَدَامَ حَذْرُهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ فَكَانَ مَشْفَقًا فِي جَمِيعِ الْأَحْوَالِ وَ  
 عَظِيمُ امْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فِي قَلْبِهِ فَلَمْ تَأْخُذْهُ فِي اللَّهِ لَوْمَةٌ لَا ثُمَّ وَقَلَّ  
 وَصَفَرَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فِي عَيْنِهِ مُتَّنَضِّيًّا بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ، وَذَكَرَ الْخَوْفَ  
 يَطْوِلُ وَهَذِهِ الْأَصْوَلُ الْقَى مِنْ اسْتَعْمَلَهَا تَؤْدِيهِ إِلَى الْحَقَائِقِ  
 فَهَذَا ظَاهِرُ الْخَوْفِ وَمَا بَقِيَ مِنْ صَفَتِهِ أَكْثَرُ (١٨)

بَابٌ ثُمَّ الصَّدَقَ فِي الْحَيَاةِ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، يَرْوَى عَنِ  
 النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ الْحَيَاةُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ وَرَوَى  
 عَنْهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ الْحَيَاةُ خَيْرُ كُلِّهِ وَقَالَ

نفسه بادب العلم والمعرفة وقال ما قد رسىكون وما يكون  
 فهو <sup>له</sup> ، وكذلك قال بعض الحكماء انتقم من حرصك بالقنوع  
 كما انتقم من عدوك بالقصاص ، وقال بعض الصحابة رضوان  
 الله عليهم (رض) دخلت على النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم وف  
 الْبَيْتَ تِمْرَةً غَابِرَةً فَقَالَ خذْهَا لَوْلَمْ تَأْتِهِ الْأَنْتَكَ ، حَدَّثَنَا  
 مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُرَوْنَ وَان  
 بْنَ مَعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا الْمَعْلُى عَنْ أَنْسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ قَالَ أَهْدَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَوَافًا طَعْمَ  
 خَادِمًا طَائِفَلَيْمًا كَانَ مِنَ الْغَدَّارِتِ بَهْ فَقَالَ أَلَمْ أَنْهَاكَ أَنْ  
 تَخْبَأْ رِزْقَ الْغَدِ ، فَهَذَا مَا لَا يَسْعُ النَّاسُ جَهْلُهُ مِنَ التَّوْكِلِ وَ  
 غَايَةُ التَّوْكِلِ أَجْلٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

باب ثُمَّ الصَّدْقَ فِي الْخُوفِ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
 وَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَ فَمَا تَقُولُونَ وَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَ فَمَا رَهُبُونَ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى فَلَا تَخْشُوا  
 أَلنَّاسَ وَأَخْشُونَ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى يَخْافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ فَوْرَهُمْ  
 وَقَالَ تَعَالَى كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا يَخْشِيَ اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ  
 وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ إِلَّا كَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ شَهودًا  
 إِذْ تُفْيِضُونَ فِيهِ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ فَلَا يُحِدُّ رُؤْيَةَ  
 لِهِ بِادْبِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْمَعْرِفَةِ زَائِدُ فِي الْأَصْلِ

حَسْبُهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالْغُلْمَارِهِ قَالَ قاضِ أَمْرِهِ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ  
 شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا قَالَ أَبْجَلُ وَمِنْتَهِي يَنْتَهِي إِلَيْهِ الْعَبْدُ وَلَيْسَ الْمُتَوَكِّلُ  
 بِالذِّي يَقُولُ تَعْصِي حَاجَتِي، فَهَذَا تَفْسِيرًا بْنَ مُسْعُودٍ رضيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ يَخْبُرُ أَنَّ الْمُتَوَكِّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الَّذِي يَلْجأُ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى  
 وَيَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَتَمَّ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا مِنْ قَبْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى الَّذِي يُعْطِي وَيُمْنَعُ  
 بِقَدْرِ تَهْوِيَةِ الْمُتَوَكِّلِ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى لَا يَسْتَوْحِشُ فِي حَالَةِ الْمَنْعِ  
 وَلَا يَسْتَجِبُ بِالْمُتَوَكِّلِ لِالْاعْطَاءِ لِأَنَّ الْحَرْصَ لَا يُعْطِي وَلَا يُمْنَعُ  
 وَاللَّهُ جَلَّ وَعَزَّ مَانِعٌ وَمَعْطِيٌّ، وَقَدْ يُعْطِي الْعَبْدُ الشَّيْءَ بِالْمُتَوَكِّلِ  
 وَيُمْنَعُ وَهُوَ مُتَوَكِّلٌ فَقَدْ يُرِيَ الْمَجْوِسُ وَالْكَافِرُ وَالْجَاهِدُو  
 الْفَاجِرُ الْمُضِيُّ لِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الَّذِي لَا صَدَقَ لَهُ وَلَا يَقِينٌ  
 فَقَدْ يُرِيَ هَازِلٌ يَكْفُرُونَ وَتَقْضِي لَهُمُ الْحَوَائِجُ وَالْمُتَوَكِّلُ  
 الصَّادِقُ الْمُوقِنُ لَا تَقْضِي لَهُ حَاجَةٌ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ ضَرَاءً وَهَزَلاءً،  
 وَإِنَّمَا التَّوَكِّلَ تَرْكُ السَّكُونِ إِلَى أَسْبَابِ الدُّنْيَا وَإِنْفَاءِ الْطَّمَعِ  
 مِنَ الْمَخْلُوقِينَ وَالْأَيَّاسِ مِنْهُمْ حِينَ عِلْمِ الْمُتَوَكِّلِ أَنَّهُ صَائِرٌ  
 إِلَى الْمَعْلُومِ فَرِضَى بِاللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِكُ بِالْمُتَوَكِّلِ  
 تَعْجِيلَ مَا أَخْرَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَلَا تُؤْخِرُ مَا عَجَّلَ وَلَكِنَّهُ أَكْتَسَبَ  
 اسْقاطَ الْهَلْعِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَاسْتِرَاحَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْحَرْصِ وَرَاضَ

لَمْ يَعْزِزْ

يتحوّل عنه شئ قد قدره الله عليه أن ينزل به بالتوّكل  
 فهذا قولنا وقول من أثبت القدر ومن قال إنّه يكفيه ما  
 استكفاه لامحالة مثل قوله لا يأكلني السبع لتوّكلي و  
 الذي يأتيني بطلب يأتيني بلا طلب فالتوّكل يدفع عنّي  
 اذا استكفيته كل مؤنة كنت أخافها فليس يعجبنا هذا  
 القول لأن التوّكل قد يكفي وقد لا يكفي وتوّكلاه غير ماقص  
 قلت مثل ماذا اشرح لي من ذلك شيئاً قال نعم حيث  
 ذبحت يحيى بن زكرياً امرأة جبارة في طشت لم يكن  
 متوكلاً وحين نشر زكرياً صلوات الله عليه بالمنشار لم  
 يكن متوكلاً وكذلك الانبياء عليهم السلام قتلوا ونيل منهم  
 المكروره (١٧) وهم أقوى الخلق يقيناً وأصدقه ، وهذا محمد  
 صلى الله عليه وسلم حين هرب إلى الغار هو وأبو بكر رضي  
 الله عنه فاختبوا فيه وحين كسر المشركون رباعيته صلى  
 الله عليه وسلم وأدموا وجهه لم يكن متوكلاً ، أفلاترى أن  
 التوّكل إنما هو الاعتماد على الله عزوجل والسكون إليه ثم  
 التسليم بعد ذلك لأمره يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ، وهكذا يرى عباد  
 عبد الله بن مسعود رضي الله عنه من يتحوّل على الله يكتفى  
 له يكتفى به من

(٢) من ردّه الطيرة فقد قارن الشرك وقد ادّم النبي صلّى الله عليه وسلم بالدواء والرُّقْ وامر بالمرقية وقطع لأبي بن كعب رضي الله عنه عرقاً فهذا على معاذ قول المغيرة بن شعبة لم يتوكل من أكتوى واسترقى من هولاء السبعين ألف الذين خصّهم النبي صلّى الله عليه وسلم كذلك فسره بعض العلماء وما كان من سوي ذلك ففيما يباح لهم من سائر الناس وهو غير ناقص من توكلهم اذا كان معهم العلم والمعرفة و كان نظرهم الى رب الداء والدواء إن شاء الله ينفع بالدواء وإن شاء الله يضر وقد يطلب شفاءه بالدواء فيكون فيه سمه وقد يرجو منفعته في الشيء فتكون فيه مضرّته وقد يخاف الضرر من شيء فتكون فيه المنفعة فالصادق والثق متوكلا على ربّه فانما توكل عليه حين علم أنه حسنه من جميع خلقه فلم يجد فقد شئ منعه الله لأن الله حسنه وهو بالرُّقْ أمير

قلت فمن قال أتوكل على الله لا أكفى قال لا يخلو هذا القول من معندين يعني أن يكفيه مؤنة الجزع والهملع لأنّه له والرقا له ناقص في الأصل

شيئاً الغد وأنا أجمع الشئ الى الشئ ، وروى عن عائشة أيضاً  
 رضي الله عنها أنها فرقت الدرارهم وهي ترفع درعها فقالت لها  
 خادمتها ألا أبقيت درهماً للرحم قالت فالأذكوري ، وروت  
 عائشة رضي الله عنها عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه بات  
 في مرضه الذي قبض فيه شبيه بالقلق فلما أصبح قال ما فعلت  
 الذهيبة - وكان قيمتها ستة وخمسين درهماً - فقال أخرجها  
 فماطنَّ محمدَ بربِّه لولقيه وهذه عنده - وروى عن مسروق  
 رحمة الله عليه أنه قال أوثق ما أكون بالله اذا قالت  
 الخادم ليس عند ناشئ

قلت فالتوكل على الله تعالى بالأسباب أو يقطع الأسباب  
 قال بقطع أكثر الأسباب وتتحطى إلى المسبب فتسكن  
 إليه ، قلت وهل يتداوى المتوكّل أو يتعالج قال الامر  
 في هذا على معان ثلاثة وقد خص تبارك وتعالى بتلك الدواء  
 والأسباب طائفه لقول النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يدخل  
 الجنة من أمتي سبعون ألفاً بلا حساب هم الذين لا يكتورون  
 ولا يستردون وعلى ربهم يتوكلون وقال النبي صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم ما توكل من أكتوى واسترقى وقال صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 له وتحطى له واسترقا

المتوكّل على الله الواثق به لا يتهماه ولا يخاف خذلانه،  
 وكذلك المتوكّل على الله اذا ملّكه الله تعالى شيئاً من  
 اموال الدنيا وفضل عنده لم يذخره لغداً لا بالنية أنّ الشيء  
 إنّما هو لله وموقف لحقوق الله وهو خازن من خزان الله  
 فاذا رأى موضع الحاجة سارع الى الاتخراج والبذل و  
 المؤاساة وكان في الذي يملك وأخوانه سواء واثماً يجب  
 ذلك عليه لأهل الستر خاصة والقرابة وأهل التقوى ثم  
 لعام المسلمين اذا رأهم على حال ضرورة (١٤) غير نقص حاليم  
 وروى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال ليس الزهادة  
 في الدنيا بتحريم الحلال ولا بإضاعة المال ولكن الزهد  
 في الدنيا أن تكون بما في يد الله أو ثق منك بما في يدك  
 وإذا أصابتك مصيبة كنت بشوابها أفرج منك بها لو بقيت  
 عنك ، وقال بلا لرضى الله عنه جئت الى النبي صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم ومعي تمر فقال ما هذا فقلت شئ اذخرته لافطارك  
 فقال أنفق بلا ولا تخش من ذى العرش إقلا لا أمانحشيت  
 أن يكون له بخار في جهنّم ، ويروى عن عائشة رضي الله عنها  
 أنها قالت إنّي لست كأسماء - يعني أختها - إن أسماء لاترفع

له عليك

قال يدخل الجنة من أمّتى سبعون ألفاً بغير حساب وهم  
الذين لا يتطيرون ولا يكترون ولا يستردون وعلى ربهم  
يتوكّلون ، وقال عمر بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه عن النبي  
صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِوَتْوَكِلْتُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ حَقَّ تَوْكِلَةٍ لِرِزْقِكُمْ  
كَمَا يُرْزِقُ الطَّيْرَ تَغْدِيرَهَا وَتَرْوِيهَهَا ، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
بْنُ مُسْعُودَ رضي الله عنه العزّ والغناء يجولان في طلب  
التوكّل فاذًا أصابةه أو وطنا

فالتوّكل في نفسه موجود في القلب هو التصديق لله  
عزّوجلّ والاعتماد عليه والسكون إليه والاطمأنينة إليه  
في كلّ ما ضمنه وإخراج الهمّ من القلب بأمور الدنيا والرزق  
وكلّ أمر تشكّل الله به والعلم بأنّ كلّ ما احتاج إليه العبد  
من أمر الدنيا والأخرة فالله مالكه والقائم به لا يوصله إليه  
غيره ولا يمنه غيره مع خروج الرغبة والرهبة والخوف  
من القلب ممّن سوى الله تعالى والثقة به والعلم الخالص  
واليقين الثابت أن يد الله المبسوطة إليه الموفقة له من  
كلّ ما طلب فلا يصل إليه معروف إلا من بعد أمره ولا يناله  
مكروره الأمان بعد إذنه ، وهكذا روى عن الفضيل أنه ثقال

يقع ولا أرى شيئاً فقلت يا رسول الله أراك تدفع بيديك  
ولا أرى شيئاً فقال نعم تلك الدنيا تمثلت لي في زينتها  
فقلت إليك عَنْي فقلت إن تنجومي ولن ينجومي من بعدك  
قال أبو بكر رضي الله عنه فأخاف أن تكون قد أدركتني  
(قال) وكان في الاناء الذي شرب أبو بكر رضي الله عنه منه  
ماء وعسل فبكى اشفاقاً من ذلك ، ويروى في بعض الحديث  
أن أصحاب محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم لم يأكلوا تلذذ ذا  
ولم يلبسوه تنعموا في رواية أن أصحاب محمد صلى الله  
عليه وسلم الذين اتسعوا في الدنيا من بعده حين فتحت  
عليهم من حلها أنهم ينكرون ذلك وأشفقوا وقالوا نخاف  
أن تكون عجلت لنا حسناً ، فليتّق الله عبد ولينصف  
من نفسه وليلزم منهاج من مضى ولتعرف بالتقدير و  
يسأل الله الإقالة

باب ثم الصدق في التوكل على الله عز وجل ، (\*) قال  
الله عز وجل فليتوكِل المؤمنون وقال تعالى وعلى الله  
فتوكِلوا إِن كُنْتُم مُؤْمِنِينَ وقال تعالى إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ  
الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ ، وروى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه  
له فليتّق منه ولتعرف

أبي الدرداء رضي الله عنه أنه قال ياجبذا نوم الأكياس  
ولافظارهم كيف غنموا سهرا الحمى وصيامهم ولتشقال ذرة  
من صاحب تقوى ويقين أوزن عند الله من أمثال الجبال من  
اعمال المغتررين، وفي هذا بлагٍ لمن عقل (١٥) عن الله عزّ  
وجلّ وبالله التوفيق، وروى عن عمر بن عبد العزيز رضي الله  
عنه أنه نظر إلى شابٍ مصفر فقال له ما هذه الصفار يا غلام  
قال أقسام وأمراض يا أمير المؤمنين قال لتصدقني قال  
أقسام وأمراض قال لتخبرني قال يا أمير المؤمنين عرفت  
نفسى عن الدنيا فاستوى عندى حجرها وذهبها وكأن  
انظر إلى أهل الجنة في الجنة يتزاورون وأهل النار في  
النار يتعاونون فقال له عمراني لك هذا يا غلام قال اتق  
الله يفرغ عليك العلم افraigإله لتناصر بنا عن علم ما  
عملنا تركنا العمل بما علينا ولو عملنا ببعض ما علمنا  
لورثنا على الاتقوم له أبداً ننا، وروى عن أبي بكر الصديق  
رضي الله عنه أنه استسقى فأتي بإذناء فلما قرئه إلى فيه  
وذاقه نحّاه ثمّ بكى فقيل له في ذلك فقال رأيت رسول الله  
صلّى الله عليه وسلم ذات يوم وهو يدفع بيده كأنّ شيئاً

وسلم أنه قال ما يسر في أن لي مثل أحد ذهباً أفقه في  
سبيل الله تعالى تأتي على ثلاثة يكون منه عندى شيئاً إلا  
دينار أرصده ل الدين، ومنهم من زهد رغبة في الجنة و  
اشتياقاً إليها فسلى عن الدنيا وعن لذاتها حتى طال به  
الشوق إلى ثواب الله تعالى الذي دعا به ووصفه له عزّ  
وجلّ، وروي في الحديث أن الله جلّ ذكره يقول وأما  
الزاهدون في الدنيا فلهم في أبي حمם الجنة، وقال بعض العلماء  
لاتحسن قراءة إلا يزهد

وأعلى درجات الذين زهدوا في الدنيا هم الذين وافقوا  
الله تعالى في مجنته فكانوا عبیداً عقلاء عن الله عزّ وجلّ  
أكثيارات محبّين سمعوا الله جلّ ذكره ذم الدنيا وضع  
من قدرها ولم يرضها دار الأوليائه استحیوا من الله عزّ  
وجلّ أن يراهم راكنين إلى شئ ذمه ولم يرضه وجعلوا  
ذلك على أنفسهم فرضالم يتغوا عليه من الله عزّ وجلّ  
جزاء ولهم وافقوا الله في مجنته كرموا والله لا يضيع أجر  
من احسن عملاً، فأهل الموافقة لله تعالى في الأمور هم  
أعقل العبيد وأرفعهم عند الله قدرًا، وهذا روى عن

عليه السلام بحق أقول لكم إن حبت الدنيا رأس كل خطيبة  
 وفي المال داء كثير قالوا يا روح الله ما داؤه قال لا يعطي  
 حقه قالوا فإن أعطى حقه قال يكون فيه فخر وخيلاء قالوا  
 فإن لم يكن فيه فخر ولا خيلاء قال يشغله استصلاحه عن  
 ذكر الله، ومنهم من زهد لخفة الظهور وسرعة المسر على  
 الصراط اذا احبس أصحاب الاشغال للسؤال، فهذا روى  
 عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال عرض على أصحابي  
 فقدت عبد الرحمن بن عوف - أو قال احتبس على -  
 فقلت ما بطيأك على قال لم أزل أحاسب بعدل مكثرة  
 مالي حتى جرى متى من العرق ما لوردت (بها) عليه سبعون  
 من الأبل عطاش قد أكلت حمض الصدر ت عنه رواء ،  
 وروى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم من غير طريق أنه  
 قال الاكثر من هم الاقلون يوم القيمة إلا من قال بالمال  
 هذوا هذاعن يمينه وعن شماليه ومن بين يديه  
 ومن خلفه بين عباد الله ، قال صلى الله عليه وسلم ما من  
 غنى ولا فقير إلا وله يوم القيمة أن الله تعالى كان جعل  
 رزقه في الدنيا قوتا ، وروى أبو ذر عن النبي صلى الله عليه  
 له بطاءك

لـ  
 حتى يرى غاية الزهد ومن تواقي عن نفسه ولم يخالفها  
 عند هو اهالم يعزف عن الدنيا ولم يشرف على الآخرة، قال  
 بعض العلماء الناهد في الدنيا حقاً لا يذم الدنيا ولا يمدحها  
 ولا يفرح بها اذا أقبلت ولا يحزن عليها اذا أدبرت، قال  
 أبو سعيد رحمه الله تعالى قال بعض البدلاء رحمهم الله  
 تعالى لا يكـون زاهدا مستـكمـلـ الزـهـدـ أو يـسـتوـيـعـنـدهـ  
 الحـجـارـةـ وـالـذـهـبـ وـلـاـيـسـتـوـيـالـحـجـارـةـ وـالـذـهـبـ حـتـىـ  
 يـكـونـ مـعـهـ مـنـ اللهـ تـعـالـىـ أـيـةـ فـتـحـوـلـ الـحـجـارـةـ ذـهـبـعـنـدـهـ  
 يـخـرـجـ قـيـمـةـ الـأـشـيـاءـ مـنـ قـلـبـهـ ، وـسـمـعـتـهـ يـقـولـ لـمـ يـسـتـوـ  
 الـحـجـارـةـ وـالـذـهـبـعـنـدـأـحـدـ مـنـ الصـحـابـةـ رـضـىـالـلـهـعـنـهـ  
 بعد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إلا عند أبي بكر  
 رضي الله عنه

قلت فعلى أي معنى زهد الناهدون قال على معان شتى  
 فمنهم من زهد لفراغ القلب من الشغل وجعل همه كلـهـ  
 في طاعة الله تعالى وذكره وخدمته فكفاء الله عند ذلك  
 فهو كذاروى عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال من  
 جعل الله همـا واحدا كفاء الله سائـرـهـمـوـمـهـ، وقال عيسى  
 له توانـاـ سـهـ نـاقـصـ فـالـاـصـلـ سـهـ يـسـتـوـيـ سـهـ مـعـانـىـ

سفيان الثورى رحمه الله تعالى ووصيغ بن الجراح وأحمد  
 بن خليل وغيرهم رحمهم الله إن الزهد في الدنيا أقصر  
 الأمال، وهذا يدل على ما قالت الحكمة لأنّه من قصر  
 أمله لم ينعم وكانت الغفلة منه بعيدة، وقالت طائفة  
 من الناس الزاهد في الدنيا هو الراغب في الآخرة الذي  
 قد جعل لها نصب عينه كأنّه يرى عقابها وثوابها فهو  
 عازف عن الدنيا، وهذا يروى أن النبي صلى الله عليه  
 وسلم قال لحارثة كيف أصبحت يا حارثة قال مؤمنا  
 حقاً يا رسول الله فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم وما  
 حقيقة ايمانك قال عزفت نفسى عن الدنيا فأظمأت  
 لذلك نهارى وأسهرت ليلى وكأني انظر إلى عرش رب  
 بارزاً وكأني انظر إلى أهل الجنة يتناعمون والى أهل  
 النار يتعاونون فقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم مؤمن  
 نور الله قلبه عرفت فالزم، وقال بعض العلماء الزهد  
 خروج قيمة الأشياء من القلب، والزهد في الدنيا يدق  
 جداً ويختفي ولكل عبد (١٤) على قدر علمه بالله تعالى  
 زهد فمن نفى الرغبة في الدنيا عن قلبه شيئاً بعد شيئاً  
 له ويخفا

له وهو يتمنى الدنيا ويهوى مجنها وينوى أن لوأ مكنه  
 منها ما ي يريد لتمتع بذلك ونال لذته فهو عند الله تعالى من  
 الراغبين على قدر همته إلا أنه أقل حساباً متن نالها واستمتع بها.  
 فأول درجات الزهد هو الزهد في اتباع هوى النفس فإذا  
 هانت على المرء نفسه لم يبال على أي حال أarsi وأصبح إذا  
 وافق محبة الله تعالى (\*\*) عند ذلك على مخالفة نفسه و  
 منها من محظتها من الشهوات واللذات والراحات ومقارنة  
 الأنجياء والآخرين والاصحاب من أهل الغفلة إلا من كان  
 منهم غوياً على ذلك الامر الذي يريد العبد فان أفة العبد  
 صحبة من يريد ما يريد، ثم أخذ البلغة من الطعام والشراب  
 واللباس والمنزل والنوم والكلام والنطق والاستماع و  
 ترك التمني لشيء من الدنيا والحد من تحليها لأن النبي  
 صلى الله عليه وسلم قال الدنيا حضرة حلوة، فيتوهم العبد  
 فناءها فيقصر فيها أمله مع توقع الموت والتلتوه إلى  
 الآخرة والشوق إلى النزول في دار بقائهما والعمل في ذلك  
 ولذلك يخلع الراحة من القلب بدوايم الفكرة ومن  
 الميدن بدوايم الخدمة فهذا أول درجات الزهد وقال  
 له يبالي له فاقص في الأصل

ملك من مضى ويحتاج بهم في اتباع هواه مع اقامته على  
خلاف سنة القوم، بل الاعتراف لله تعالى بالقصرين من  
العبد الغافل أقرب إلى النجاة وسؤاله الله عزوجل أن  
يبلغه ما يبلغ بالقوم وبالله التوفيق

<sup>سورة</sup> باب ثم الصدق في الزهد وكيف هو وما هو، ولقد  
فضح الله تعالى الدنيا وستاها بأسماء لم يسمها أحد  
فقال تباركه تعالى أَنَّهَا الْحَيَاةُ الْدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَلَهُوَ زِينَةٌ  
وَتَفَاقُّرٌ بَيْنَكُمُ الْأَيْةُ أَفَلَا يَسْتَحِي مَنْ يَعْقُلُ عَنِ اللَّهِ  
تعالى أَنْ يَرَاهُ سَاكِنًا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّعِبُ فِي دَارِ الْغَرُورِ، قلت  
الدنيا في نفسها ما هي قال اتفق البصراء من الحكماء أن  
الدنيا هي النفس وما هو يوي والحججة في ذلك أن الله عز  
وجل قال رُئِيَنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ  
وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقْنَطِرَةِ مِنَ الْذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ  
وَالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْحَرُثِ ذِلِّكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ، فهذه  
الأمور التي ذكرها الله عزوجل هي من هو النفس له لها  
وبها تلهو عن الآخرة وذكرها، فإذا ترك العبد <sup>ما يهمه</sup>  
النفس ترك الدنيا <sup>ما لا يهمه</sup> لأن العبد يعلم <sup>ما لا يهمه</sup> كون نفسه <sup>ما لا يهمه</sup>  
له فلا شئ عند

له وعلى عنقه خمرة من حطب فقيل له في ذلك فقال  
 أردت أن أنظر نفسي هل تأبه، أفلاترى أنه كان غير  
 غافل عن نفسه وتعاهدها ورياضتها، وهذا على بن أبي  
 طالب رضي الله عنه في الخلافة قد اشتري أزارا بأربعة  
 دراهم واشترى قميصا بخمسة دراهم فكان في كمّه  
 طول فتقديم إلى خراز فأخذ الشفرة فقطع الكم مع أطراف  
 أصابعه وهو يفرق الدنيا بينه وبينه، وهذا الزبير  
 رضي الله عنه يخلف حين مات من الدين مائتي ألف أو  
 أكثر كل ذلك من الجود والسخاء والبذل، وهذا طلحة  
 بن عبيد الله رضي الله عنه يعطي حل أهلة لمن سأله<sup>١</sup>  
 فهذا يدل أن القوم كانوا كما قال الله عزوجل حين أمرهم<sup>٢</sup>  
 فقال وَأَنِّيقُوا إِمَّا جَعَلَكُمْ مُسْتَحْلِفِينَ فِيهِ ، وَلَا  
 يُسْتَحْلِفُ عَبْدٌ مِّنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَهْلِ<sup>(٣)</sup> نَمَانَةَ هَذَا  
 عَنْ دَمَلَكَ مِنَ الشَّبَهَاتِ الَّتِي عَلِمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى كَيْفَ هِيْ وَ  
 مِنْ أَيْنَ هِيْ وَكَيْفَ قَدْرُهَا فِي قَلْبِهِ وَإِيَّاهُ لَهَا وَسَكُونُهَا إِلَيْهَا  
 دُونَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَمَا لَا يُحْصَى مِنْ عَيْبِهِ فِي تَقْلِبِهِ فِي ذَلِكَ  
 وَاسْتِغَالِهِ بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى أَنْ أَحَدُهُمْ لِيَزْعُمْ أَنَّهُ يَمْلِكُ كَمَا  
 لَهُ قَابًا

مَعْدِينَ الشَّيْءَ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى وَمَتَّا يَدْلِلُ عَلَى صَدْقَ قَوْلَنَا إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ كَانُوا  
خَارِجِينَ مَمْأَلَكُوا وَهُوَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ يَعْدُونَهُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ (٢٤)  
وَقَدْ رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِنَّا مُعَاشِرَ  
الْأَنْبِيَاءِ لَا نُورُّثُ وَمَا خَلَفَنَا هُدًى صَدْقَةً، أَفَلَا تَرَى أَنَّهُمْ فِي  
حَيَاةِهِمْ لَمْ يَضْنُوا بِالشَّيْءِ عَنِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَكَذَّلِكَ لَمْ يَوْرُثُوهُ  
وَخَلْفُهُمْ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ كَمَا كَانَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى لَمْ يَحْدُثُوا  
فِيهِ وَلَمْ يَخْوِلُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ أَحَدًا، وَلَمْ يَأْتِ هَذَا بِلَاغٍ لِمَنْ  
عَقْلٌ عَنِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَأَنْصَفَ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ

وهذا أئمّة الهدى بعد رسول الله صلّى الله عليه وسلم أبو بكر رضي الله عنه ملك الامر و جاءته الدنيا راغمة من حلّها لم يرفع بها رأسا ولم يتصنّع وكان عليه كساء يخلله وكان يدعى ذوالخلالين ، وهذا اعمري بن الخطاب رضي الله عنه حين جاءته الدنيا راغمة من حلّها وكان طعامه الخبز والزيت وفي ثوبه بضع عشر رقعة بعضها من أدم وقد فتحت عليه كنوز كسرى و قيسار ، وهذا عثمان رضي الله عنه كانه واحد من عبيد الله في اللباس والزي و لقد روى عنه أنه روى خارجا من بيته ثم بعد وفاته ليلاً فما زاد على ذلك

غَيْرِ شرَكٍ نَعْلَهُ فَجَعَلَ مَكَانَهُ جَدِيدًا فَقَالَ رَبُّ الْشَّرَكِ  
الْأَوَّلِ -

وَكَذَلِكَ كُلُّ قَلْبٍ طَاهِرٌ صَافٌ قَدَا شَرْفَ عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ -  
وَعُرِفَ قِيامُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ يَفْزَعُ مِنْ خَفَايَا السَّكُونِ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا  
وَالْتَّحْلُّ بِشَئٍ مِنْهَا وَمِثْلُ هَذَا فِي الْأَخْبَارِ كَثِيرٌ وَالْعَاقِلُونَ لِفَطِينِ  
تَكْفِيهِ الْإِشَارَةُ إِلَيْهِ بِالشَّيْءِ ، وَهَذَا اسْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ حَثَّهُمْ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ جَاءَ أَبُوبَكْرُ بْنَ الْهَمَّادِ  
كُلَّهُ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ أَقْوَى الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
مَا خَلَقْتَ لِعِيَالِكَ قَالَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلِيَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مُزِيدٌ ، أَفَلَا  
تَرَى أَيَا بَكْرٍ رضيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّمَا كَانَ سَكُونًا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى  
لَا إِلَى الشَّيْءِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِشَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ قَدْرُ وَكَانَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عِنْدَهُ  
أَسْرَفَ حِينَ رَأَى مَوْضِعَ الْحَقِّ لَمْ يَخْلُفْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا وَقَالَ خَلَفَتْ  
اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ عُمَرٌ رضيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِنَصْفِ مَالِهِ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا خَلَفَتْ لِعِيَالِكَ قَالَ نَصْفُ مَالِيِّ  
وَلِلَّهِ عِنْدِي مُزِيدٌ فَقَدْ أَعْطَى نَصْفَ مَالِهِ وَيَقُولُ وَلِلَّهِ عِنْدِي  
ثُمَّ عُثْمَانَ رضيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَجْهَرُ بِجِيشِ الْعَسْرَةِ كُلَّهُ بِجَمِيعِ مَا  
يَحْتَاجُ إِلَيْهِ وَيَحْفَرُ بِثَرْوَمَةٍ ، أَفَلَا تَرَى أَنَّ الْقَوْمَ أَنَّمَا كَانُوا  
لِهِ صَافٌ

قطف قال جبريل عليه السلام خشيت أنّه نزل في بأمر رحيم  
 إلى النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم بالسلام من عند الله عز وجل  
 وقال له هذه مفاتيح خزائن الأرض تسير معك ذهبا وفضة  
 مع البقاء فيها إلى يوم القيمة ولا تنتصرك ممالك عند  
 الله شيئا فلم يخترا النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم ذلك وقال  
 أجمع مرة وأشيع مرة، وعد ذلك من الله عز وجل بلوى و  
 اختبارا ولم يره من الله تعالى اختيارا ولو كان من الله تعالى  
 اختيارا قبله ولكنّه علم أن مجتبة الله تعالى في الترك  
 للدنيا والاعراض عن زينتها وبهجتها، ويدلك أذبه الله  
 تعالى حين قال تعالى (١٢) **وَلَا تَمْدَنَ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَى مَا مَتَّعْنَا**  
 به **أَزْوَاجًا مِنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الْدُنْيَا لِنَفْتَنَهُمْ فِيهِ**، و  
 يروى عنه صلى الله عليه وسلم أنّه لبس حلّة لها عالم  
 كطريقها وقال كادت أن تلهيني أعلمها - أو قال ألهنتني  
 أعلمها - خذوها واتوفى بها بجانية، وكذلك روى أنه  
 صنع له خاتم ذهب ليختسم به المكتب إلى من أمره الله تعالى  
 بانذاره فلبسه ثم طرحته من يده وقال لا صاحب له  
 نظرة واليكم نظرة، وكذا لك روى أنه صلى الله عليه وسلم  
 له يختار ماذا راحتيا

عليه وسلم لا يسمع أحداً يحلف بالله تعالى إلا رجع إلى منزله فكفر عنده، وروى العلماء أنَّ يوسف عليه السلام كان على خزانِ الأرض فكان لا يشبع فقيل له في ذلك فقال أخاف أن أشبع فأنس الجياع، ولقد روى أنَّ سليمان عليه السلام بينما هو ذات يوم والريح تحمله والطير تظلُّه والجن والأنس معه وعليه قميص جديد فلما صرخ بيده فوجد اللَّهُ نسكت الريح ووضعته على الأرض فقال لها مالك قالت إنما أمرنا أن نطيعك ما أطعت الله ففكَر في نفسه من أين أتي فذكر فراجح فحصلت له الريح ولقد روى أنَّ الريح كانت تضعه في اليوم مراتٍ من هذه وأشباهه

فالقوم كانوا آخرين من ملوكهم في ملوكهم ناعمين بذكر الله وعبادته غير ساكنٍ إلى ما ملكوا لا يستوحشون من فقدوا إن فقدوا ولا يفرون بالشيء ولا يحتاجون إلى العلاج والمجاهدة في إخراجه، قال الله تعالى للنبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أولاً إمكَّ الذين هدى الله فيهم دأهُم أمْتَهُ وهذا النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم سما جبريل عليه السلام عنه أذْتَغَّرْ جبريل فاذملك قد نزل من السماء لم ينزل

له ناقص في الأصل سه شاكين

عليهم والصالحون من بعد هم الذين أشعراهم الله بأن  
 أبلاهم في الدنيا بالسعة وخلو لهم كانوا إلى الله جل وعز  
 ساكتين لا إلى الشئ وكانوا خزانة الله جل ذكره في الشئ الذي  
 ملكهم ينفذونه في حقوق الله تعالى غير مقصرين ولا  
 مفطرين ولا متوانين ولا متأولين على الله التاويل وكأنوا  
 غير متعلّذذين بما ملّكوا ولا مشغولين القلوب بما ملّكوا  
 ولا مستأثرین به دون عباد الله تعالى، ومن ذلك ما روى  
 عن سليمان بن داود عليهما السلام في ملكه وما أباحه  
 الله تعالى من الكرامة حين يقول تعالى هذَا عَطَّاً وَنَا  
 فَامْنُنْ أَوْ مِسْكٌ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ قال أهل التفسير لحساب  
 عَلَيْكَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَاتَّمَا كَانَ عَطَاءُ مَهِينًا إِكْرَامًا مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ  
 وَجَلَّ لَهُ فَذَكَرَ الْعُلَمَاءُ أَنَّ سليمان عليه السلام كان يطعم  
 الأضيف الحواري النقى ويطعم عياله الخشكار ويأكل  
 هو الشعير وكذلك روى العلماء أنّ ابراهيم الخليل صلوات  
 الله عليه كان لا يأكل إلا مع الضيف فربما لا يأتيه ثلاثة  
 أيام الضيف فيطويها وربما كان يمشي الفرسخ أو أقل أو  
 أكثر تلقّياً للضيف (\*\*) قال وكان أتيب النجاشي صاحب

ويروى عن الحسن رضي الله عنه أنّه قال إنّ الله تعالى أثّمأهبط أدم عليه السلام إلى الدنيا عقوبة وجعلها سجنا له حين أخرجه من جواره وصيّره إلى دار التعب والاختبار ويروى في الحديث أنّ الله لتألّق أدم قبل أن ينفخ فيه الروح فعلم الله تعالى ما يكون (١١) من ذرّيته أراد أن يتحققه، قال الشيخ أبو سعيد رحمه الله قال رجل من البدلاء النباء رحمة الله ليته محقق ولم يخلق

<sup>١٦</sup> فمن ملك من أهل العيل عن الله تعالى وأهل الصدق شيئاً من الدنيا فهو معتقد أن الشّئ لله جلّ وعَزّ لا له إلا هو من طريق حقّ ما خوله الله تعالى وهو مُبْلِي به حتى يقوم بالحقّ فيه لأنّ النعمة بلاه حتى يقوم العبد بالشكر فيها ويستعين بها على طاعة الله تعالى وكذلك البلوى والضراء هو اختبار وبلاه حتى يصبر عليه ويقوم بحقّ الله تعالى فيه، وكذلك قال بعض الحكماء العلم كلّه بلاه حتى يعمل به، قال الله عزّ وجلّ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ وَقَالَ وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّى نَعْلَمَ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَالْمُصَابِرِينَ وَنَبْلُوَنَا أَخْبَارَكُمْ، فالأنبياء صلوات الله

قلوبهم الطاهرة ولم يتخلّفوا عن ندبته فسمعوا الله عز وجل  
 يقول أمنوا بالله ورسوله وأنفقو ما تاج حلكم مستخلفين  
 فيه ثم قال ثم جعلناكم خلائق في الأرض من بعديهم  
 لينظر كيف تعملون وقال تعالى إله ما في السموات وما  
 في الأرض وقال تعالى ألا له أللخلق والأمم فأيقن القور  
 أنهم وأنفسهم الله تعالى وكذا لك ما خولهم وملّكهم فاتما  
 هوله غير أنهم في دار اختيار وبلوى وخلقوا للاختبار و  
 البلوى في هذه الدار، وهكذا يرى عن عمر بن الخطاب  
 رضى الله عنه حين سمع هل أتي على إلا نسان حيئ من  
 أكده لم يكن شيئاً مذكوراً قال يا ليتها تمت يعني  
 عمر قبل قراءة إنا خلقنا إلا نسان من نطفة أم شايج  
 نبتليه فهمهم - يقال في التفسير عجز في التلاء عجزا -  
 ومعنى قول عمر رضى الله عنه يا ليتها تمت يعني لم  
 يخلق حين سمع الله تعالى يقول لم يكن شيئاً مذكوراً  
 وذلك من معرفة عمر رضى الله عنه بواجب حق الله و  
 قد رامه ونهيه وعجز العباد عن القيام به وقيام الخطيحة  
 الله تعالى عليهم عند تقديرهم وما قل عليهم به إذا أضررها

الطيب جسه على نفسه وعلى من يمتن فانفق منه بالمعروف  
من خافه أن يكون اذا أخرجه لم يصبر وجزع فوقع في ما هو  
أردى منه نكان في جسده ايّاه مزريا على نفسه من اذْخاره  
حين عدم من نفسه الثقة بالله تعالى والستكون اليه دون  
الشئ فيكون كذلك حتى يقوى عزمه

<sup>١٥</sup> قلت فكيف ملك الانبياء عليهم السلام الاموال و  
الضياع مثل داود وسليمان وابراهيم وأيوب ونظرائهم و  
يوسف عليه السلام على خزانة الأرض (ﷺ) ومحمد صلى  
الله عليه وسلم والصالحين من بعد، فقال هذه مسئلة  
كثيرة وفيها كثير اعلم أن الانبياء عليهم السلام والعلماء  
والصالحين من بعد هم رضى الله عنهم أمناء الله تعالى في  
ارضه على سره وعلى امره ونفيه وعلمه وموضع وديعته  
والنصحاء له في خلقه وبريته وهم الذين عقلوا عن الله  
تعالى امره ونفيه وفهموا ماذا خلقهم وما أراد منهم وإلى  
ما ند بهم فوافقوه في مجتبته ونزلوا في الامور عند مشيئته  
ثم وقفوا عند ذلك موافق العبيد الألبياء القابلين عن الله  
والحافظين لوصيئته وأصغوا اليه بأذان فهو مهم الواعية و

أيس من الورع كل ما اشتبه على تركته، وقال الفضيل رحمة الله يقول الناس الورع شديد دع ما يربيك الى ما لا يربيك فخذ ما حمل وطاب من الاشياء وابذل المجهود في طلب الشئ الصافى من الحلال لأن الله عز وجل قال يا أئيّهَا الرُّسُلُ كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَأْعِلُوا صَالِحًا، وقال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لسعد رضى الله عنه إن أردت أن يجيب الله تعالى دعاءك فككل الحلال وقلت عائشة رضى الله عنها يا رسول الله من المؤمن قال من اذا أسمى نظر من أين قرصه باب شم الصدق في الحلال الصافى اذا وجدته وكيف العيل به، فالصدق في الحلال اذا وجدته أن تأخذ منه ما لا يزيد منه على قدر معرفتك بنفسك وما يقيم ميلها ولا تحمل عليها فوق طاقتها فتنقطع ولا تصير معها الى ماتهواه من السرف ولكن خذ ما يقيمك بلا تفتيش ولا سرف في الطعام واللباس والسكن واحد رالفضول مخافة الحساب وطول الوقوف، فهو هذا يروى أن رجلا قال لعلى بن أبي طالب رضى الله عنه يا أبا الحسن صفتنا الدنيا فقل حلالها حساب وحرامها عذاب أو عقاب، فإذا كان العبد ضعيفاً ثم ملك الشئ

بالملجأ إلى الله عزوجل فانه أمن الحصون وأقوى الاركان  
 فاجعل الله تعالى كمهدك وملجأك واحد رعدوك عند  
 الغضب والحدّة فانك ان استقبلك في هيج الغضب ذكر  
 الله تعالى وعلمت أنّه شاهدك أطفأك ببراقبته نيران العزّ  
 ورقد الحيبة وأجللت من قد علمت أنّه يراك من أن تحدث  
 في غضبك ما تستحق به غضبه فان الشيطان يغنم منك هيج  
 الغضب وحُمْيَة الشهوة، وأما حذرك ايّاه عند الحدة فانه يقال  
 ان الشيطان يقول ان الحديـد من العادـلـنـ فـأـيـسـ مـنـهـ وـلـوـكـانـ  
 يحيـىـ بـدـعـاهـ الـموـقـيـ لـاـنـهـ تـأـقـ عـلـيـهـ سـاعـةـ يـحـتـدـ فـنـصـيرـمـنـهـ  
 الى ما نـرـيدـ وـمـنـ يـعـصـمـ بـالـلـهـ فـقـدـهـ دـىـ الـصـراـطـ مـسـتـقـيمـ  
 بـابـ ثـمـ الصـدـقـ فـالـوـرـعـ رـاسـعـمـالـتـقـيـةـ،ـ فـالـصـدـقـ فـيـ  
 الـوـرـعـ هـوـ الـخـروـجـ مـنـ كـلـ شـبـهـةـ وـالـتـرـكـ لـكـلـ ماـشـتـبـهـ عـلـيـكـ  
 مـنـ الـأـمـوـرـ،ـ فـهـكـذـاـ يـرـوـيـ عـنـ النـبـيـ صـلـىـ اللـهـ عـلـيـهـ وـسـلـمـ أـنـهـ  
 قـالـ لـأـيـكـونـ الـعـبـدـ مـنـ الـمـتـقـيـنـ حـتـىـ يـدـعـ مـاـلـاـ بـأـسـ بـهـ مـخـافـةـ مـاـ  
 بـهـ بـأـسـ،ـ وـقـالـ صـلـىـ اللـهـ عـلـيـهـ وـسـلـمـ الـحـلـالـ بـيـنـ وـالـحـرـامـ بـيـنـ وـبـيـنـ ذـلـكـ  
 اـمـوـرـ مـشـتـبـهـاتـ،ـ (١٠)ـ فـنـ تـرـكـ الشـبـهـاتـ مـخـافـةـ أـنـ يـقـعـ فـيـ الـحـرـامـ فـقـدـ  
 اـسـتـبـرـأـ عـرـضـهـ،ـ وـقـالـ اـبـنـ سـيـرـينـ رـحـمـةـ اللـهـ عـلـيـهـ مـاـفـيـ دـيـنـيـ شـئـ  
 لـهـ اـطـيـفـتـ شـهـ وـحـمـوـةـ كـهـ حـلـالـ شـهـ وـحـرامـ

أحس الخير والعلم فاتّبعه وما كان من جنس الباطل والهوى  
 فانقه بالسرعة ولا تما دعى الخطرة فتصير شهوة ثم تصير  
 الشهوة همة ثم تصير الهمة فعلاً واعلم أنّ عدوك ابليس  
 لا يغفل عنك في سكوت ولا كلام ولا صلوة ولا صيام ولا بذل  
 ولا منع ولا سفر ولا حضر ولا تفرد ولا خلطة ولا في توقير ولا  
 عجلة ولا في نظر ولا في غضّ بصر ولا في كسل ولا في نشاط  
 ولا في ضحك ولا في بكاء ولا في إخفاء ولا في إعلان (﴿٤﴾) و  
 لا حزن ولا فرح ولا صحة ولا سقم ولا مسئلة ولا جواب ولا  
 علم ولا جهل ولا بعد ولا قرب له ولا حركة ولا سكون ولا  
 توبية ولا إصرار، ولن يأوجهدك في توهين عزّتك وفتور تيتك  
 وتأخير توبتك ويسوّف برّك وقتاً إلى وقت ويأمرك بتعجيل ما  
 لا يضرّك تأخيره يريده بذلك قطعك عن الخير ثم يذكرك  
 في وقت شغلك بالبر والطاعة الحوائج ليقطعك عن خير  
 أنت فيه، وربما حبّ إليك النقلة من بلد إلى بلد يوهيك  
 أنّ غير البلد الذي أنت فيه أفضل ليشغل قلبك ويعطل  
 مقامك بما يعقبك الندم اذا أنت فعلته  
 فاحترس من عدوك أشدّ الاحترامن وتحصن منه  
 له ولا فور زائد في الأصل

بادر وافى النشاط ورعوا حق الله تعالى أن يهتكوا ستراما  
نهاهم عنه وتحببوا اليه برفض ما أباح لهم أحذه وتروكوا  
الحرام تعبدوا والحلال تقررياً وألفوا السهر والظباء وأنسوا الى  
التبلُّغ والاجتناء باليسير

باب ثم الصدق في معرفة عدوكم ابليس، قال الله عزَّ  
وجلَّ إنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا إِنَّمَا يَدْعُونَا  
حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعْيِ وقال جل وعزَّ يَا  
يَتَّيُّ أَدَمَ لَا يَفْتَنَنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبْوَيْكُمْ  
مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ وقال تعالى رَزَّيْنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ  
فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ، وقال عبد الله بن مسعود رضي الله  
عنه للملك للة وللشيطان لمة فلمة الملك ايعاد بالخير  
وللمة الشيطان ايعاد بالشر، وقال في خبر آخر إن الشيطان  
جاثم على قلب ابن آدم فإذا ذكر الله خنس وإذا أغفل وسوس  
فأقطع ما ذته بالعزيزية على مخالفته هواك ومنع نفسك من  
الافراط والتشوف فهما خيراً عوانه عليك وبهما يقوى كيده  
وإذا اتبعتهما فاحضر عقلك وعلمه الذي علمك الله تعالى  
فقم بهما على نفسك وراع قلبك وما يقع فيه فما كان من  
له عذر

الى توبة، وقال بعض العلماء إن كنت صادقا في ذمك لنفسك  
 فان ذمك غيرك بما فيك فلا تغضب  
 واذا نازعتك نفسك الى شئ من الشهوات أو شغل  
 قلبك في طلب شئ متابحه عليك وحل لك فاتهها تهمة من  
 ي يريد صلاحها وامنها من ذلك منع من يريد استعبادها واحصلها  
 بالامتناع عن الملاذ على اللحوقي من تقدّمها فان الذي نازعتك  
 اليه لا يخلو من أن يكون حراما تستحق به السخط أو حلالا  
 تستوجب به طول الوقوف على المسائلة اذا مضى التاركون  
 للحرام اجلاله وتعظيمه ووقفوا عن الحلال لانكم ماش  
 والمبادره ، فاعمل في نظام نفسك عن الحالين جميعا فان من  
 فطم نفسه عن الدنيا كان رضاعه من الاخره ومن اتّخذ الآخرة  
 أمّا أحبّ بريّها والورودعليها اذا رضى أبناء الدنيا بالدنيا  
 أمّا وبرّوها وسعوا من أجلها فارم المؤثرين للدنيا من قلبك  
 بالهجران مع النصيحة لهم (٩) وتحذيرهم ايّاها واحد در  
 التخلّف عن المسابقين وانظر في خاصة نفسك وحيث على  
 ذلك أصفياءك ويطائنك فان السابقين شمروا وشقّوا  
 المآذر وكشفوا عن الرؤوس والسوق فاغتنموا <sup>الصance</sup> <sub>الصance</sub>

عَنِ الْهُوَى فَإِنَّ الْجَهَةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَى، وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْذُّ بِكُوْنِكُ عَدُوًّا لِكَ نَفْسَكَ الَّتِي بَيْنَ جَنْبَيْكَ  
ثُمَّ أَهْلَكَ شَمَّ وَلَدَكَ ثُمَّ الْأَقْرَبَ فَالْأَقْرَبُ، (ِ\*) وَيَرْوَى عَنْهُ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ نَفْسٌ إِنْ قَبْقَبَهَا وَنَعْمَتْهَا ذَمَّتْهُ  
غَدَاءُنَّ اللَّهِ قَيْلٌ لَهُ وَمَا هِيَ قَيْلٌ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمُ الَّتِي بَيْنَ جَنْبَيْكُمْ  
فَنِّ صَفَّةُ الصَّادِقِ فِي الْقُصْدِ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَنْ يَدْعُونَ فُسْفُسَهُ  
إِلَى طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَطَلَبَ مَرْضَاتِهِ فَإِنْ أَجَابَتْهُ حَمْدُ اللَّهِ  
تَعَالَى وَأَحْسَنَ إِلَيْهَا، فَهَذَا يَرْوَى عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْهُ يُوْطِعُ شَيْئًا يَقْتَرَشُهُ فَقَيْلٌ لَهُ مَا هَذَا قَالَ  
نَفْسٌ إِنْ لَمْ أَحْسَنْ إِلَيْهَا لَمْ تَحْمِلْنِي، وَلَمْ لَمْ تَجْبِهِ إِلَى مَا  
يَرْضِيَ اللَّهَ وَرَأَاهَا بِطِيقَةٍ مُنْعَهَا مُحِبِّبَهَا مِنَ الْعِيشِ بِخَالِفَهَا  
عِنْدَ مَا تَهْوِي وَعِادَاهَا فِي اللَّهِ وَلِلَّهِ وَشَكَاهَا إِلَى اللَّهِ حَتَّى  
يَصْلِحَهَا لَهُ وَلَا يَقِيمَ عَلَى ذَمَّهَا مَعَ الْإِحْسَانِ إِلَيْهَا وَذَكْرِ عِيُوبِهَا  
وَالذَّمِّ لَهَا وَمَا لَا يَرْضِيَهَا مَنْ فَعَلَهَا مَعَ الْإِقْامَةِ مَعَهَا عَلَى الذِّي  
تَهْوِاهُ مِنَ الْفَعْلِ، وَهَذَا يَرْوَى عَنْ بَعْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ  
قَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ مِنْ صَلَاحِ نَفْسِي عِلْمٌ بِفَسَادِهَا وَكَفَى بِالْمِرْءِ أَثْنَا  
أَنْ يَعْرِفَ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ عِبَادًا يَصْلِحُهُ وَلَيْسَ مُنْتَقِلاً مِنْ ذَلِكَ

لِمَا اعْطَاهُ نَاقِصٌ فِي الْأَصْلِ

أعداء أو يرجعوا إلى الله، فهكذا قال الله عزوجل ألا إخلاق  
 يومئذ بعصمهم ليحيط عد ولا أنتيدين، ومن صدق  
 التوبة خروج المأثم من القلب والحد من خفايا التطلع إلى  
 ذكر شيء مما أنبت إلى الله منه، قال الله عزوجل وذروا  
 ظاهراً لا شرم وباطنه، واعلم أن المؤمن كلما صاحح و  
 كثر علمه بالله تعالى دقت عليه التوبة أبداً، لأنّي أرى أن  
 النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول إنّه ليغان على قلبي فأستغفر  
 الله وأتوب إليه كل يوم مائة مرّة، فمن طهر قلبه من  
 الأثام والأذناس وسكنه النور لم يخف عليه ما يدخل  
 قلبه من خفي الأفة وما يلزمها من القسوة من الهمة بالزلة  
 قبل الفعل فيتوب عند ذلك

٩ باب ثم الصدق في معرفة النفس والقيام عليها، قال  
 الله عزوجل يا أيتها الذين آمنوا كونوا قوامين بالقسط  
 شهداء لله ولو على أنفسكم أو أولادكم والأقربين  
 وقال تعالى في قصة يوسف عليه السلام حين يذكر عنه  
 وما أبى ربي نفسي إني النفس لأمارة بالسوء إلا ما أرجم  
 ربي وقال تعالى وأما من خاف مقام ربيه ونهى النفس

نَصْحَّا وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَتُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهُمْ وَمَنْ سَرَّ لِكُمْ  
 تُثْلِيْهُونَ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى الَّتِي أَمْلَأَهَا حَرِيْرَيْنَ  
 وَالْأَنْصَارِ، فَأَوْلَ التَّوْبَةِ هُوَ النَّدْمُ عَلَى مَا كَانَ مِنَ التَّفْرِيْطِ  
 فِي امْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَنَهِيْهِ وَالْعَزِيْمَةِ عَلَى تَرْكِ الْعُودِ فِي شَيْءٍ  
 مَتَّايِكَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَدَوْمُ الْاسْتَغْفَارِ وَرَدَّ كُلُّ مَظْلَمَةٍ  
 لِلْعِبَادِ مِنْ مَا لَهُمْ وَأَعْرَاضُهُمْ وَالاعْتِرَافُ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى وَلَهُمْ وَ  
 لِزُورُمُ الْخُوفِ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْاَشْفَاقِ (٨) أَلَا تَكُونُ مَصْحَّا وَ  
 الْغُوفُ أَنْ لَا تَقْبِلْ تَوْبَتَكَ وَلَا تَأْمُنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ رَأَكَ  
 اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى بَعْضِ مَا يَكَرُهُ فَمَقْتَكَ، وَهَكَذَا يَرُوِيُّ عَنِ الْعَسْنِ  
 الْبَصْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا يَؤْمِنُنِي أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ  
 رَأَنِي عَلَى بَعْضِ مَا يَكَرُهُ فَقَالَ اعْمَلْ مَا شَئْتَ فَلَا غَرْفَرْتُ ، وَ  
 يَرُوِيُّ عَنْهُ أَيْضًا أَنَّهُ قَالَ أَخَافُ أَنْ يَطْرُحَنِي فِي النَّارِ وَلَا يَبْلِيَّ  
 وَبِلْغَنِي أَنَّ بَعْضَ الْعُلَمَاءِ لَقِيَ بَعْضَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ لَهُ تَبَّتْ قَالَ  
 نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبُلْتَ قَالَ لَا أَدْرِي قَالَ أَذْهَبْ فَادْرِيْ، وَقَالَ يَفْنِي  
 حَزْنَ كُلِّ ثَكْلَى وَحَزْنَ التَّائِبِ مَا يَفْنِي  
 وَمَنْ صَدَقَ التَّوْبَةَ تَرَكَ الْاَخْدَانَ وَالاصْحَابَ الْذِيْنَ  
 أَعْانَوْكَ عَلَى تَضِيِّعِ امْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَالْهَرَبَ مِنْهُمْ وَأَنْ تَتَخَذَهُمْ  
 لَهُ اِيْهَا مُلْهُ وَهَكَذِيْ مُلْهُ يَفْنِي مُلْهُ وَالذِيْنَ

أبدى الجزع وكافأ من أساء إليه ولم يعف عنّي أساء إليه خرج  
من حِدَّ الصبر على هذا القياس

قلت فيما إذا يقوى الصابر على الصبر وبماذا يتم له  
قال يروى في الحديث أن الصبر على المكاره من حسن  
اليقين ويروى أن الصبر نصف الإيمان واليقين الإيمان  
كُلُّه، وذلك أن العبد لئنْ أمن بالله تعالى وصدق قوله  
في الذي وعده وتوعده قامت في قلبه الرغبة في ثواب  
الله تعالى الذي وعده ولزمه قلبه الخشية من عقاب  
الله الذي توعده وصحت عند ذلك رغبته وقامت  
عزيمته في طلب النجاة متأثراً خافه وهاجرت أماله في  
الظفر بالذي يرجوه فجدّعند ذلك في الطلب والهرب  
فسكت الخوف والرجاء قلبه فركب عند ذلك مطيّة الصبر  
وتجزّع مراتته عند نزوله ومضى في انفاذ العزائم و  
حضر من نقصها فوق عليه اسم الصبر  
باب والصدق اسم لمعان كثيرة فأول الصدق هو  
صدق العبد في الانابة إلى الله تعالى بالتوبيخ النصوح لقوله  
الله عز وجل يا أيها الذين آمنوا توبوا إلى الله تائبون  
لم يسروا لهم فيما شاء وبما شاء لمعان

ثواب الله عز وجل ، وهكذا يروى أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فيما رواه عن ربِّه عز وجل قال ما تقرب إلى عبدٍ بمثل ما افترضته عليه ولا يزال عبدٍ يتقرّب إلى بالتوافق حق أحبه» والصبر الرابع وهو الصبر على قبول الحق ممّن جاءك به من الناس ودعاك إليه بالنصيحة فيقبل منه لأن الحق رسول من الله جل ذكره إلى العباد ولا يجوز لهم ردّه فمن ترك قبول الحق وردّه فأنما يرد على الله تعالى أمره ، وهذا ظاهر الصبر الواجب على الخلق الذي لا يسعهم جهله ولا بد لهم منه وبقى شرح حقائق الصبر وغايته الذي يكون مع الصابرين بعد إحكام هذا الصبر الذي ذكرناه

· قلت فالصبر في نفسه ما هو وما موجود في القلب قال الصبر هو احتيال مكروه النفس موجود اذا وقع ( \* ) بالنفس ما تكرهه تجربت ذلك وأنفنت الجزع وتركت البُث والشكوى وكتبت ما نزل بها ، لأنَّه يروى في الحديث من بث فقد شكا ، ألم تسمع الله تعالى يقول وَالْكَاذِبِينَ الْعَيْظَ وَالْعَارِفِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ أَفَلَا ترَى أَنَّه كظم ما كره وشق على نفسه احتياله فصار صابرا ، فإذا

بهذه الامور ضد الاخلاص وما ذكرنا فهو جملة الاخلاص  
 الذي لا بد للبيخلوقين من معرفته والعمل به ولا يسعهم  
 جهله ، وتبقى (٧) الزيادة في الاخلاص مع العبد اذا أحكم  
 هذه الاصول » قلت ثم ماذا قال ممّا يمكن أن يذكر أن  
 يكون العبد لا يرجوا الا الله ولا يخاف الا الله ولا يتزّين  
 الا الله ولا يأخذه في الله لومة لائم ولا يبالي اذا اافق الامر  
 الذي فيه محنة الله ورضاه من سخطه ، وما بقي من ذكر  
 غاية الاخلاص أكثر وفي هذا بلاغ للمريدين السالكين للطريق  
 باب ثم الصدق في الصبر ، والصبر اسم لمعان ظاهرة  
 وباطنة ، فأما الظاهرة فهي ثلاثة فأولها الصبر على اداء  
 فرائض الله تعالى على كل حال في الشدة والرخاء والعافية و  
 البلاء طوعاً وكرها ، ثم الصبر الثاني وهو الصبر عن كل ما  
 نهى الله تعالى عنه ومنع النفس من كل ماتالت اليه بهوأها  
 ممّا ليس لله تعالى فيه رضا طوعاً وكرها ، وهذا صبران في  
 مواطنين هما فرض على العباد أن يعملوا بهما ، ثم الصبر الثالث  
 وهو الصبر على التواقل وأعمال البر مما يقرب العبد إلى الله  
 تعالى فيحمل نفسه على بلوغ الغاية منه للذبيح وجاه من  
 له لمعان له والبلي ثم رضي

وسيرته القبيحة التي خفيت على الناس ولم تخف على الله فأشفق من ذلك وifax أن تكون سيرته أقبح من علانيته، فهكذا يروى في الحديث السريّة اذا كانت أقبح من العلانية فذلك الجور فإذا استوت السريرة والعلانية فذلك العدل وإذا فضلت السريرة على العلانية فذلك الفضل

فالواجب على العبد أن يخفي عمله جهده حتى لا يطلع عليه إلا الله تعالى فذلك أبلغ في رضا الله عزوجل وأعظم في تضييف الثواب وأقرب إلى السلامة وارهن لكيد العدو وأبعد من الأفات، وروى عن سفيان الثوري رحمه الله أنه قال ما أعبأ بما يظهر من عملِي، ويروى في الحديث أن عمل السريرفضل على عمل العلانية سبعين ضعفاً، ويروى أن العبد ليعمل العمل في السرّ فيدعيه الشيطان عشرين سنة ثم يدعوه إلى أن يظهره وينذره فينقل من ديوان السرّ إلى ديوان العلانية فينقص من ثواب العمل وفضله ثم لا يزال يذكره أعماله حتى يذكرها للناس ويتحلى أطلاعهم عليها وليسكن إلى شتائهم فيصير رثاء له ويتحلّه

عند الله على لسان نبيه صلى الله عليه وسلم شك في كل ما ذكره عن ربِّه عز وجل غير مخالف لما كان عليه النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم وأصحابه وأئمَّة الهدى الذين كانوا قدوة لمن جاء بعدهم من أهل الهدایة ثم التابعون من بعدهم ثم علماء كل عصر متبعاً للجماعات مخلصاً في ذلك لله وحده لا تزيد إلا الله تعالى ليتم إسلامك وايمانك وتوجهك

**باب الصدق في الأخلاص الثاني (\*)** وهو الذي أمر الله تعالى به حين يقول فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ فَلِيَعْمَلْ عَمَلاً صَالِحًا وَلَا يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ أَحَدًا، فمن شرح ذلك أن يكون العبد ي يريد الله عز وجل بجميع أعماله وافعاله وحركاتاته كلها ظاهرها وباطنها لا يريد بها إلا الله وحده قائماً بعقله وعليه على نفسه وقلبه راعياً لهاته قاصداً إلى الله تعالى بجميع أمره لا يحب مدح أحد ولا شفاء ولا يفرح بعمله إذا أطلع عليه المخلوقون فما عارضه من ذلك شيء أتقاه بالسرعة والبراهية ولم يسكن إليه لكن إذا أثني عليه أحد حمد الله على ستره عليه حين وفقة المغير رأه العباد عليه، نعم ثم يخاف عند ذلك من عمله الذي

له التابعين له متبوع

## مُؤَكَّدُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ

وهذه ثلاثة أسماء لمعنى مختلف وهي داخلة في جميع الأعمال ولا تتم الأعمال إلا بها فإذا فارقت الأعمال نسالت ولم تتم ولا يتم بعض هذه الأصول الثلاثة إلا بعض فتى فقد أحدها تعطلت الآخر (قال) فالإخلاص لا يتم إلا بالصدق فيه والصبر عليه والصبر لا يتم إلا بالصدق فيه والإخلاص فيه والصدق لا يتم إلا بالصبر عليه والإخلاص فيه، فأول الاعمال هو الإخلاص فالفرض الواجب أن تؤمن بالله وتعلم وتقر وتشهد إلا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له وأئته أَوَّلُهُمْ وَآخِرُهُمْ لَظَاهِرًا وَبَاطِنًا الخالق الباري المصوّر الرّازق المحي الميت الذي إليه تُرْجَعُ أَلْأَمْوَالُ وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عبد الله رسوله جاء بالحق من عند الحق والنبيين حق وبالحق أدوا الرسالة وبالغواص النصيحة وأن الجنة حق والبعث حق والمرء إلى الله تعالى يغفر لمن يشاء ويعذب من يشاء، ويكون ذلك عقدك ظاهرًا على لسانك بلاشك ولا ريب ساكن قلبك مطمئنًا إلى ما صدّقت به وأقررت، ولكن لك لا يعارضك في كلّ ماجاء من -  
ـ ملء اساغي ملء لمعاني تـ محسـد تـ وظـاهر

أَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الْدِينَ وَقَالَ قُلِّ اللَّهَ أَعْبُدُ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ  
 دِينِي وَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرَهُ وَأَذْكُرُ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَى إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلِصًا  
 وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَّبِيًّا وَنَحْوُهُذَا فِي الْقُرْآنِ كَثِيرٌ وَفِي هَذَا مَقْنِعٌ  
 ثُمَّ الصَّدْقَ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَا أَيُّهَا الْدِينُ امْنُوا أَتَقُوا  
 اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى فَلَوْصَدَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ  
 لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَأَذْكُرُ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ إِنَّهُ  
 كَانَ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَقَالَ لِيَسَّالَ الْصَادِقِينَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمْ  
 وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَهَذَا كَثِيرٌ فِي الْقُرْآنِ  
 ثُمَّ الصَّبْرُ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَا أَيُّهَا الْدِينُ امْنُوا أَصْبِرُوا وَ  
 صَابِرُوا وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَلَئِنْ صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِلصَّابِرِينَ (٤)  
 وَاصْبِرُ وَمَا صَبَرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ  
 رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَاصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ  
 وَأَهْجُرْهُمْ هَجْرًا جَمِيلًا وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَاصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ  
 الْدِينِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاءِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ رِجْهَهُ  
 وَقَالَ تَعَالَى وَاصْبِرْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ وَقَالَ تَعَالَى  
 وَلَيَسِرْ الْصَّابِرِينَ فَجَعَلَ لَهُمُ الْكَرَامَةَ بِالْمُشْتَريِّ وَهَذَا كَثِيرٌ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الحمد لله وسلام على عباده الذين اصطفى، قال الشيخ القاسم  
العارف ابو سعيد احمد بن عيسى البغدادي الخراز قدس الله  
روحه وتور ضريحه قلت لبعض العلماء اخبرني عن الصدق كيف  
هو وما معناه وكيف العمل به حتى اعرفه ، فقال الصدق اسم  
للسُّعَانِ كُلُّهَا و هو داخل فيها اتحب ان اجيب عن مسألتك جوابا  
ختصارا جملة اما شرح لك العلم والعمل بالاصول التي بها  
تقوم الفروع، قلت اريد الامرين جميعا ليكون ذلك علما  
لي وفقها ونهرة ، فقال وقت ان شاء الله

اعلم انه لا بد للمرید المحقق في ایمانه والمطالب لسلوك  
سبيل النجاة من معرفة ثلاثة اصول يعمل بها فبدلك يقوى  
ایمانه وتقوم حقائقه وتثبت فروعه فتصفو عند ذلك  
الاعمال وتخليص ان شاء الله»، قال لها الاخلاص لقول الله  
عز وجل فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ أَلَّا يَلِهُ أَلَّا يُنَعِّذُ  
أَلَّا يَعْلَمُ و قال تعالى فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ أَلَّا يُنَعِّذُ  
و قال لمحمد صلى الله عليه وسلم قل إِنِّي أُمْرُتُ أَنْ

لِهِ لِلسعاف

# (كتاب الصدق)

see English page  
to be followed in English

للشيخ أبي العميد الحنفي  
ابوال

#

قدس الله روحه ونور قبره

Title

subj: 610

Eng. title in English

fr. " in English  
French title in English

ad. + trans card

3 cards +  
(2 ext to combination)

series card

11 cards for catalog  
L " for shelf list